

Army Regulation 638-2

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs

Army Mortuary Affairs Program

**Headquarters
Department of the Army
Washington, DC
23 June 2015**

UNCLASSIFIED

SUMMARY of CHANGE

AR 638-2

Army Mortuary Affairs Program

This major revision, dated 23 June 2015--

- o Changes the title from Care and Disposition of Remains and Disposition of Personal Effects to Army Mortuary Affairs Program (cover).
- o Updates responsibilities for the Army Mortuary Affairs Program (chap 1, sect II).
- o Updates the following policy: Structure of the Mortuary Affairs Program; current death operations; care of remains and personal effects; the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment; eligible decedents and scope of mortuary benefits; funeral travel; and interment flag (chap 1, sect III; chap 2; para 11-1, and chap 15, respectively).
- o Adds policy for dignified transfer of remains and unit memorial travel; for recovery and identification of remains in support of the Missing Service Personnel Act; and for unit memorial services and transportation to transfer ceremony of members of the Armed Forces who die overseas (paras 1- 17e, 1-17f, 2-18, 10-12, 11-4, and 11-5, respectively).
- o Updates guidance for the reprocessing remains at port mortuaries in the United States; for the shipment of remains; and for past conflicts and repatriation (para 7-3; chap 11, sect II; and chap 23, respectively).
- o Adds guidance for the recovery and identification of remains in support of the Missing Service Personnel Act; for unit memorial services and transportation to transfer ceremony of members of the Armed Forces who die overseas; for interment and interment allowances; and for U.S. Government headstones and markers and medallions (paras 10-12, 11-4, 11-5, 13-2 through 13-14, and 16-2 through 16-3, respectively).
- o Updates appointing authority for summary courts-martial officers (para 18-3).

Effective 23 July 2015

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs

Army Mortuary Affairs Program

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

RAYMOND T. ODIERNO
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



GERALD B. O'KEEFE
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army

History. This publication is a major revision.

Summary. This regulation prescribes policies for the care and disposition of remains of deceased personnel for whom the Army is responsible and for the disposition of personal effects of deceased and missing personnel. This regulation implements Title 10, United States Code (Sections 1481 through 1488, 1490, 2572, and 4712); Title 37, United States Code (Sections 481f, 551, 552, and 554); Title 5, United States Code (Sections 5561, 5564, 5742, 8102, 8134, and 8140); and Public Law 93–257.

Applicability. This regulation applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the U.S. Army Reserve, unless otherwise stated. This regulation is applicable during full mobilization.

Proponent and exception authority.

The proponent of this regulation is the Deputy Chief of Staff, G–1. The proponent has the authority to approve exceptions or waivers to this regulation that are consistent with controlling law and regulations. The proponent may delegate this approval authority, in writing, to a division chief within the proponent agency or its direct reporting unit or field operating agency, in the grade of colonel or the civilian equivalent. Activities may request a waiver to this regulation by providing justification that includes a full analysis of the expected benefits and must include formal review by the activity's senior legal officer. All waiver requests will be endorsed by the commander or senior leader of the requesting activity and forwarded through their higher headquarters to the policy proponent. Refer to AR 25–30 for specific guidance.

Army internal control process. This regulation contains internal control provisions in accordance with AR 11–2 and identifies key internal controls that must be evaluated (see appendix I).

Supplementation. Supplementation of this regulation and establishment of command and local forms are prohibited without prior approval from the Deputy Chief of Staff, G–1 (DAPE–ZX) 300 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 20310–0300.

Suggested improvements. Users are invited to send comments and suggested improvements on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and

Blank Forms) directly to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Command (AHRC–PDC), Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400.

Committee management. AR 15–1 requires the proponent to justify establishing/continuing committee(s), coordinate draft publications, and coordinate changes in committee status with the U.S. Army Resources and Programs Agency, Department of the Army Committee Management Office (AARP–ZA), 9301 Chapek Road, Building 1458, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060–5527. Further, if it is determined that an established "group" identified within this regulation, later takes on the characteristics of a committee, as found in the AR 15–1, then the proponent will follow all AR 15–1 requirements for establishing and continuing the group as a committee.

Distribution. This publication is available in electronic media only and is intended for command levels A, B, C, D, and E for Active Army, and command level E for the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the U.S. Army Reserve.

Contents (Listed by paragraph and page number)

Part One

Care and Disposition of Remains of Deceased Personnel for Whom the United States Army is Responsible, page 1

Chapter 1

Introduction, page 1

*This regulation supersedes AR 638–2, dated 22 December 2000.

Contents—Continued

Section I

Overview of Mortuary, Current Death, Remains, and Personal Effects Programs, page 1

Purpose • 1-1, page 1

References • 1-2, page 1

Explanation of abbreviations and terms • 1-3, page 1

Section II

Responsibilities, page 1

Assistant Secretary of the Army (Manpower and Reserve Affairs) • 1-4, page 1

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1 • 1-5, page 1

Chiefs, Casualty Assistance Centers • 1-6, page 2

Deputy Chief of Staff, G-4 • 1-7, page 3

Chief, National Guard Bureau • 1-8, page 3

Commanders of Army commands, Army Service component commands, and direct reporting units. • 1-9, page 3

Section III

Mortuary Affairs Program, page 3

Structure of the Mortuary Affairs Program • 1-10, page 3

Current Death Operations • 1-11, page 3

Concurrent Return Operations • 1-12, page 4

Temporary Interment Operations • 1-13, page 4

Care of remains • 1-14, page 4

Section IV

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment, page 4

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment • 1-15, page 4

Authority to certify and obligate funds • 1-16, page 4

Authorized expenditures • 1-17, page 5

National Guard Soldiers' funding • 1-18, page 8

Unauthorized Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment expenditures • 1-19, page 8

Transportation of personal effects • 1-20, page 9

Adjudication and payment procedures • 1-21, page 9

Recoupment of Mortuary Affairs expenses • 1-22, page 9

Managers' Internal Control Program • 1-23, page 9

Establishment of field records • 1-24, page 10

Documents to be maintained and forwarded • 1-25, page 10

Individual deceased personnel file • 1-26, page 10

Defense Casualty Information Processing System • 1-27, page 10

Chapter 2

Eligible Decedents and Scope of Mortuary Benefits, page 11

Eligibility for mortuary affairs benefits • 2-1, page 11

Regular Army Soldiers • 2-2, page 14

United States Army Reserve Soldiers • 2-3, page 14

Army National Guard Soldiers • 2-4, page 14

U.S. Military Academy Cadet • 2-5, page 15

Reserve Officers' Training Corps Cadets • 2-6, page 15

Accepted applicants for enlistment • 2-7, page 15

Retired military personnel • 2-8, page 15

Military prisoners, other than enemy prisoners of war or interned enemy aliens • 2-9, page 15

Executions • 2-10, page 16

Enemy prisoners of war or civilian interned • 2-11, page 16

Indigent persons • 2-12, page 16

Civilian employee of the Department of the Army or the Department of Defense • 2-13, page 16

Dependents of military personnel • 2-14, page 16

Contents—Continued

Dependents of Department of the Army and Department of Defense Civilian employees • 2–15, *page 17*
Dependents of retired military personnel • 2–16, *page 17*
Other United States citizens and their dependents who die outside the continental United States • 2–17, *page 17*
Mortuary benefits • 2–18, *page 18*
Caskets • 2–19, *page 19*
Authorized burial clothing and related items • 2–20, *page 19*
Procedures • 2–21, *page 20*

Chapter 3

Handling Remains of Other Armed Forces and Uniformed Services Personnel and Foreign Military Trainees, *page 20*

Section I

Handling Remains of Other Armed Forces and Uniformed Services Personnel, page 20
Preparation of remains under Army Mortuary Services contract • 3–1, *page 20*
Preparation of remains under one-time purchase order • 3–2, *page 20*
Preparation of remains in mortuary facilities outside the continental United States • 3–3, *page 20*
Assistance in search, recovery, and identification of remains • 3–4, *page 20*
Transportation of remains from outside the continental United States • 3–5, *page 20*
Reprocessing remains at the port mortuary in the United States • 3–6, *page 20*
Responsibilities of the parent Service of the decedent • 3–7, *page 21*
Documentation • 3–8, *page 21*

Section II

Handling Remains of Foreign Military Trainees, page 21
Death of foreign military trainees training in the United States • 3–9, *page 21*
Foreign military trainees authorized accompanying dependents • 3–10, *page 22*

Chapter 4

Disposition of Remains, *page 22*

Working with local civil authorities • 4–1, *page 22*
Casualty notification and casualty assistance • 4–2, *page 22*
Communicating with the person authorized to direct disposition of remains • 4–3, *page 22*
Person authorized to direct disposition of human remains • 4–4, *page 22*
Relinquishment of disposition authority • 4–5, *page 23*
Right to direct disposition of remains • 4–6, *page 23*
When the person authorized to direct disposition of remains is uncertain • 4–7, *page 23*
Challenges and disqualifications of the person authorized to direct disposition of remains • 4–8, *page 23*
When to request disposition instructions • 4–9, *page 24*
Army-arranged preparation options • 4–10, *page 24*
Family-arranged preparation option • 4–11, *page 24*
Choice of casket • 4–12, *page 24*
Explain disposition options and request disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of eligible Soldiers • 4–13, *page 25*
Obtaining disposition instructions • 4–14, *page 25*
Disposition instructions • 4–15, *page 25*
Death of pensioners (retirees), indigent persons, enemy prisoners, and aliens • 4–16, *page 25*
Military retirees and their dependents who die outside the continental United States • 4–17, *page 25*
Deaths while a deserter or absent without leave • 4–18, *page 26*
Deaths aboard aircraft, on trains, and at sea • 4–19, *page 26*
Family-arranged disposition • 4–20, *page 26*
Preparation of remains • 4–21, *page 26*
Exhumation and re-interment • 4–22, *page 27*
Primary care allowance • 4–23, *page 27*
Secondary care allowance • 4–24, *page 27*

Contents—Continued

Transportation allowance • 4–25, *page 27*

Obtaining disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of other military services and uniformed services personnel • 4–26, *page 27*

Obtaining disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of eligible civilian personnel • 4–27, *page 27*

Notification of recovery, identification, and disposition of remains to remarried spouses • 4–28, *page 27*

Chapter 5

Contracted Mortuary Services, *page 27*

Description • 5–1, *page 27*

Authority, process, or procedures • 5–2, *page 28*

Chapter 6

Mortuary Services Provided by Armed Services Mortuary Facilities Outside the continental United States, *page 28*

Section I

Operation of Mortuaries Outside the continental United States, *page 28*

General • 6–1, *page 28*

Operation of Army mortuary facilities • 6–2, *page 28*

Eligible deceased entitled to services in an Army mortuary • 6–3, *page 28*

Authorization and use of specification caskets in Army mortuaries outside the continental United States • 6–4, *page 28*

Authorization and use of transfer cases in Army mortuaries • 6–5, *page 28*

Viewing remains outside the United States • 6–6, *page 29*

Preparation of remains in Army mortuaries • 6–7, *page 29*

Documentation required (requirement control symbols) • 6–8, *page 30*

Compliance with health and transportation laws • 6–9, *page 30*

Section II

Safeguarding Human Remains, *page 30*

Customs requirements • 6–10, *page 30*

Transporting remains • 6–11, *page 31*

Section III

Mortuary Services, *page 31*

Verifying eligibility of certain deceased individuals for mortuary services • 6–12, *page 31*

Providing mortuary services on a reimbursable basis in Army mortuaries outside the continental United States • 6–13, *page 31*

Summary report on mortuary cases, supplies, and personnel (requirement control symbol: CSGPA–1745) • 6–14, *page 32*

Chapter 7

Reprocessing Remains at Port Mortuaries in the United States, *page 34*

Mortuary services at port mortuaries in the United States • 7–1, *page 34*

Port mortuaries in the United States receiving and trans-shipping • 7–2, *page 34*

Inspecting and reprocessing remains at the continental United States port mortuary • 7–3, *page 34*

Preparation and distribution of required documents • 7–4, *page 34*

Transfer case • 7–5, *page 35*

Release of information • 7–6, *page 35*

Chapter 8

Search, Recovery, and Identification, *page 35*

General • 8–1, *page 35*

Costs for recovery and identification of remains • 8–2, *page 35*

Responsibility for search, recovery, and tentative identification • 8–3, *page 35*

Contents—Continued

Jurisdiction of civil authorities within the United States • 8-4, *page 36*
Jurisdiction of civil authorities outside the United States • 8-5, *page 36*
Recovering remains from scene of incident • 8-6, *page 36*
Facilities for processing remains • 8-7, *page 36*
Processing remains for identification • 8-8, *page 36*
Deoxyribonucleic (DNA) acid identification • 8-9, *page 37*
Incomplete remains and portions of remains • 8-10, *page 37*
Disposition of additional portions • 8-11, *page 39*
Telephonic status reports • 8-12, *page 39*
Statement of identification • 8-13, *page 39*
Findings and conclusions • 8-14, *page 39*
Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Board of Officers • 8-15, *page 40*
Destruction of remains from Vietnam conflict • 8-16, *page 40*

Chapter 9

Cremation and Urns, *page 40*

When cremation is authorized • 9-1, *page 40*
Where and by whom cremation may be accomplished • 9-2, *page 40*
Arrangements for cremation • 9-3, *page 41*
Transportation of cremated remains • 9-4, *page 41*
Procurement of urns by Army • 9-5, *page 41*
Arrangements for engraving urns • 9-6, *page 41*

Chapter 10

Group Remains and Group Interments for Current Deaths, *page 42*

Identification processing of group remains • 10-1, *page 42*
Selection of a U.S. Government cemetery for group interment • 10-2, *page 42*
Coordinating agency for group interments • 10-3, *page 42*
Advising the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of each decedent included in the group interment • 10-4, *page 42*
Travel of persons authorized transportation to attend group interment • 10-5, *page 42*
Escorts for group remains • 10-6, *page 42*
Shipment of group remains to a U.S. Government cemetery • 10-7, *page 42*
Visitation • 10-8, *page 43*
Authorized interment allowance • 10-9, *page 43*
Payment to funeral director • 10-10, *page 43*
Flags with cases and group interment marker • 10-11, *page 43*
Recovery and identification of remains in support of the Missing Service Personnel Act (10 USC Sections 1501 through 1513) • 10-12, *page 43*

Chapter 11

Transportation and Travel, *page 43*

Section I

*Funeral Travel, *page 43**

Funeral travel • 11-1, *page 43*
Travel of relatives for individual funeral services (37 USC 481f) • 11-2, *page 44*
Travel of relatives for group interment (10 USC 1482) • 11-3, *page 44*
Unit memorial service • 11-4, *page 44*
Transportation to transfer ceremony of members of the Armed Forces who die overseas • 11-5, *page 45*
Transportation and travel allowances of attendants for persons authorized funeral travel • 11-6, *page 45*
Payment of funeral travel reimbursement • 11-7, *page 45*

Section II

*Shipment of Remains, *page 45**

Point of contact for shipment of remains • 11-8, *page 45*

Contents—Continued

Modes of transportation authorized for shipment of remains and escorts • 11–9, *page 45*
Unauthorized transportation by military aircraft in the United States • 11–10, *page 46*
When transportation costs are not authorized • 11–11, *page 46*
Transportation of remains of Soldiers on active duty • 11–12, *page 46*
Transportation of remains of dependents of military personnel • 11–13, *page 46*
Payment of transportation of remains of deceased dependents of active duty Soldiers • 11–14, *page 47*
Remains of retired military and their dependents • 11–15, *page 47*
Payment of transportation of remains of retirees and dependents of retirees • 11–16, *page 47*
Other United States citizens (outside the continental United States) • 11–17, *page 47*
Military prisoners, prisoners of war, and interned enemy aliens • 11–18, *page 48*
Pensioners and indigents • 11–19, *page 48*
Civilian employees • 11–20, *page 48*
Dependents of civilian employees • 11–21, *page 48*
Shipping processed remains from outside the continental United States • 11–22, *page 48*
Stopover of remains en route to final destination • 11–23, *page 48*
Documents necessary for shipping remains • 11–24, *page 49*
Notification of shipment of remains • 11–25, *page 49*
Transportation, storage, and billing for remains consigned directly to a U.S. Government cemetery • 11–26, *page 50*
Transportation for escorts of deceased Soldiers • 11–27, *page 50*

Chapter 12

Escorts, *page 50*

Decedents for whom an escort is authorized • 12–1, *page 50*
Selection and assignment of escorts • 12–2, *page 50*
Special escorts • 12–3, *page 50*
When an escort is used • 12–4, *page 51*
Authority for escort travel • 12–5, *page 51*
Duties and responsibilities of military escorts • 12–6, *page 52*
Civilians accompanying remains as an escort and or special escort • 12–7, *page 52*

Chapter 13

Interment and Interment Allowances, *page 53*

Section I

*Interment, *page 53**

Place of interment • 13–1, *page 53*
Multiple interments • 13–2, *page 53*
Eligibility for interment in U.S. Government cemeteries • 13–3, *page 53*
Arranging funeral and interment services • 13–4, *page 53*
Request for authority to inter in a U.S. Government cemetery • 13–5, *page 53*
Direct consignment of remains to a U.S. Government cemetery • 13–6, *page 54*
Religious services in a U.S. Government cemetery • 13–7, *page 54*

Section II

*Funeral and Interment Allowances, *page 55**

Maximum reimbursable allowance • 13–8, *page 55*
Maximum interment allowances authorized • 13–9, *page 55*
Payment of interment allowance • 13–10, *page 55*
Payment of interment allowance for Servicemembers of other military Services • 13–11, *page 55*
Claim submission • 13–12, *page 55*
Monitor claims status • 13–13, *page 55*
Claims processing time • 13–14, *page 55*
Claim adjudication procedures • 13–15, *page 56*

Contents—Continued

Chapter 14

Non-Recovered Remains, page 56

Mortuary benefits when remains have not been recovered • 14-1, *page 56*

Determination that remains are non-recoverable • 14-2, *page 56*

Non-recovered remains record • 14-3, *page 56*

Reimbursement of memorial service expenses • 14-4, *page 56*

Chapter 15

Interment Flag, page 57

Persons authorized an interment flag • 15-1, *page 57*

Interment flag for deceased Reservists not authorized mortuary benefits • 15-2, *page 57*

Eligible interment flag and flag case recipients • 15-3, *page 57*

Casualty Assistance Center to provide flag and flag case • 15-4, *page 58*

Procedures • 15-5, *page 58*

Care and display of the flag • 15-6, *page 58*

Presenting flag at interment services • 15-7, *page 58*

Record of recipients receiving interment flags • 15-8, *page 59*

Flags for sea burials and non-recovered remains • 15-9, *page 59*

Chapter 16

U.S. Government Headstones, Markers, and Medallions, page 59

Persons eligible for U.S. Government headstone or marker • 16-1, *page 59*

Application for headstone or marker • 16-2, *page 59*

Memorial headstone, marker, and medallion • 16-3, *page 60*

Group interment marker • 16-4, *page 60*

Shipment and erection costs for headstones or markers • 16-5, *page 60*

Part Two

Disposition of Personal Effects of Deceased and Missing Personnel, page 60

Chapter 17

Personal Effects, page 60

Scope • 17-1, *page 60*

Statutory authority • 17-2, *page 61*

Statutory jurisdiction • 17-3, *page 61*

Personal effects • 17-4, *page 62*

Ownership of personal effects • 17-5, *page 62*

Shipment of personal effects • 17-6, *page 62*

Inquiries concerning lost or missing personal effects • 17-7, *page 62*

Disposition of personal effect files • 17-8, *page 62*

Chapter 18

Summary Courts-Martial Officer, page 63

Summary courts-martial officer • 18-1, *page 63*

Summary courts-martial officer criteria • 18-2, *page 63*

Summary courts-martial officer appointing authority • 18-3, *page 63*

Multiple summary courts-martial officers • 18-4, *page 63*

Prescribed duties of the summary courts-martial officer • 18-5, *page 63*

Limitations • 18-6, *page 63*

Jurisdiction • 18-7, *page 63*

Submission of summary courts-martial officer's report • 18-8, *page 63*

Format • 18-9, *page 64*

Required documents • 18-10, *page 64*

Contents—Continued

Chapter 19

Person Eligible to Receive Effects, page 65

Person eligible to receive effects • 19-1, *page 65*

Determine the person eligible to receive effects • 19-2, *page 65*

Relinquishment of person eligible to receive effects authority • 19-3, *page 65*

Challenges and disqualifications of the person eligible to receive effects • 19-4, *page 65*

Order of precedence • 19-5, *page 65*

Legal representative • 19-6, *page 66*

Spouse • 19-7, *page 66*

Eldest child • 19-8, *page 66*

Parent of the deceased • 19-9, *page 66*

Eldest sibling • 19-10, *page 67*

Other blood relative • 19-11, *page 67*

Loco parentis • 19-12, *page 67*

Beneficiary named in will • 19-13, *page 67*

No recipient can be identified • 19-14, *page 67*

Chapter 20

Care and Disposition of Personal Effects, page 68

Responsibility for personal effects • 20-1, *page 68*

Collection of personal effects • 20-2, *page 68*

Safeguarding personal effects • 20-3, *page 68*

Inventory of personal effects • 20-4, *page 68*

Mail • 20-5, *page 69*

Safeguarding military information • 20-6, *page 69*

Personal effects retained by law enforcement authorities • 20-7, *page 69*

Sentimental personal effects • 20-8, *page 69*

Cleaning and laundering of items • 20-9, *page 69*

Withdrawal of U.S. Government property • 20-10, *page 69*

Methods of disposing of personal effects • 20-11, *page 69*

Delivery of personal effects • 20-12, *page 69*

Sale of personal effects • 20-13, *page 70*

Destruction of personal effects • 20-14, *page 71*

Methods of destruction • 20-15, *page 71*

Documentation of destroyed personal effects • 20-16, *page 71*

Person eligible to receive personal effects not known or cannot be contacted • 20-17, *page 71*

Chapter 21

Personal Effects of Deceased Civilians, Foreign Nationals, and Armed Forces Retired Personnel, page 72

General • 21-1, *page 72*

Deceased civilians not subject to military law • 21-2, *page 72*

Deceased foreign nationals • 21-3, *page 72*

Deceased Armed Forces retired personnel • 21-4, *page 72*

Inventories and receipts • 21-5, *page 73*

Chapter 22

Disposition of Personal Effects in Theaters of Operation, page 73

General • 22-1, *page 73*

Collection and evacuation of personal effects • 22-2, *page 73*

Personal effects recovered from remains • 22-3, *page 73*

Personal effects recovered from unit rear areas • 22-4, *page 74*

Inventory • 22-5, *page 74*

Property of persons hospitalized or medically evacuated • 22-6, *page 74*

Property of persons deceased or missing aboard vessels • 22-7, *page 74*

Property of persons deceased aboard aircraft • 22-8, *page 74*

Contents—Continued

Personal effects of prisoners of war, civilian internees, allied and enemy dead • 22–9, *page 75*
Disposition of miscellaneous personal effects • 22–10, *page 75*

Chapter 23

Past Conflicts and Repatriation, *page 75*

General • 23–1, *page 75*

Eligible decedents and scope of mortuary benefits • 23–2, *page 76*

Disposition of remains • 23–3, *page 76*

Search, recovery, and identification • 23–4, *page 76*

Group remains and group interments • 23–5, *page 76*

Transportation and travel • 23–6, *page 77*

Escorts • 23–7, *page 77*

Responsibility for personal effects • 23–8, *page 77*

Appendixes

A. References, *page 78*

B. Armed Services Specification for Mortuary Services (Care of Remains of Deceased Personnel and Port of Entry Requirements for Caskets and Shipping Cases), *page 86*

C. Armed Services Specification for Hardwood Caskets for Continental of the United States Base and Port of Entry Requirements, *page 98*

D. Armed Services Specification for Solid Bronze Urns, *page 101*

E. Armed Services Specification for Solid Hardwood Urns, *page 104*

F. Armed Services Specification for Crematory and Cremation Procedures, *page 109*

G. Checklist for Inspection of Funeral Homes Before Award of Contract for Care of Remains, *page 110*

H. Armed Forces Public Health Guidelines, *page 110*

I. Internal Control Evaluation, *page 112*

Table List

Table 1–1: Authorized primary care expenses, *page 5*

Table 1–2: Authorized secondary care expense, *page 5*

Table 1–3: Authorized transportation expenses, *page 6*

Table 1–4: Authorized and unauthorized memorial expenses (applies only to non-recoverable remains), *page 8*

Table 1–5: Unauthorized expenses, *page 9*

Table 2–1: Mortuary benefits for eligible decedents, *page 11*

Table 6–1: List of mortuary supplies and equipment, *page 33*

Table 8–1: Disposition of remains and portions, multiple death incident, *page 38*

Table B–1: Standards of grade, *page 97*

Table C–1: Classification of casket defects, *page 100*

Table D–1: Classification of defects for solid bronze urns, *page 103*

Table E–1: Classification of defects for solid hardwood urns, *page 107*

Figure List

Figure C–1: Sample hardwood casket design, *page 99*

Figure E–1: Illustrations of military emblems, *page 106*

Glossary

Part One

Care and Disposition of Remains of Deceased Personnel for Whom the United States Army is Responsible

Chapter 1

Introduction

Section I

Overview of Mortuary, Current Death, Remains, and Personal Effects Programs

1-1. Purpose

This regulation describes the Army Mortuary Affairs Program; sets policies and responsibilities for operating the Army Current Death Program worldwide; covers search for, recovery, tentative identification, preparation, and disposition of remains and assistance to eligible Family members of persons for whom the Army is responsible by statutes and executive orders; and sets policies and responsibilities for the disposition of personal effects (PE).

1-2. References

See appendix A.

1-3. Explanation of abbreviations and terms

See the glossary.

Section II

Responsibilities

1-4. Assistant Secretary of the Army (Manpower and Reserve Affairs)

The ASA (M&RA) will—

- a.* Be the single spokesperson for the Army on mortuary affairs issues.
- b.* Formulate and supervise the development of policy and procedures for the Current Death Program, the current death portion of the Concurrent Return Program, and the identification of remains.
- c.* Formulate policy and procedures for the disposition of deceased, missing, and medically evacuated PE.
- d.* Represent the Army to and with counterpart offices in the Department of Defense (DOD) regarding mortuary affairs issues, including the Central Joint Mortuary Affairs Board, a standing board that provides policy and operational oversight concerning mortuary affairs, procedures, mobilization planning, and recommendations on mortuary services.
- e.* Per Department of the Army General Order (DAGO) 2012-01, develop and ensure execution of Army mortuary policy, in accordance with law, regulation and policy.

1-5. Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1

The DCS, G-1 will ensure—

- a.* The Commanding General (CG), U.S. Army Human Resources Command (HRC)—
 - (1) Exercises staff supervision and administers all phases of the Army Mortuary Affairs Program.
 - (2) Develops policies, procedures, and standards for the Current Death Program and the current death portion of the Concurrent Return Program.
 - (3) Develops policies, standards, and procedures for the disposition of PE of deceased, missing, and medically evacuated personnel. These responsibilities include direct communication with commanders (CDR) and summary court-martial (SCM) authorities.
 - (4) Develops policies and standards for mortuary services contracts and supplies.
 - (5) Reviews all forms and reports pertaining to preparation of remains and disposition of PE.
 - (6) Maintains liaison with the Congress and the mortuary profession.
 - (7) Makes periodic visits to all Army commands, Army service component commands, direct reporting units, port mortuaries, and installations or activities charged with mortuary affairs responsibilities to accomplish the following:
 - (8) Ensures compliance with established policies and procedures.
 - (9) Recommends corrective actions, if needed.
 - (10) Provides technical assistance.
 - (11) Assists in the identification, preparation, and disposition of remains and related mortuary affairs matters.
 - (12) Conducts biennial reviews, together with the Departments of the U.S. Navy and the U.S. Air Force, and periodic internal reviews to determine adequacy of interment allowances.

(13) Coordinates the establishment, consolidation, and discontinuance of Army mortuaries outside the United States and port mortuaries in the United States.

(14) Jointly, with DCS, G-4 administer and develop policies, standards, and procedures for the Concurrent Return Program, a part of the Army Mortuary Affairs Program.

(15) Develops policies and standards for the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment, to include the Mangers' Internal Control Program.

b. Maintain a permanent personal effects depot in the continental United States (CONUS).

1-6. Chiefs, Casualty Assistance Centers

The Chiefs, CACs will—

a. At installations within the United States, place the supervision of the Mortuary Affairs Program under the installation Directorate of Human Resources. In areas outside the United States where the Army operates a mortuary facility, place the supervision of the Mortuary Affairs Program under the theater director of logistics or theater personnel command.

b. Operate activities related to the care and disposition of remains and ensure plans are established to perform mortuary affairs activities; such as contracting for mortuary services during duty and non-duty hours.

c. Provide escorts for remains.

d. Have full responsibility for the handling and disposition of PE under their control or custody.

e. Ensure the person authorized to direct disposition of remains (PADD), the person eligible to receive effects (PERE), and any other individual' eligible or entitled to a mortuary affairs benefits are notified of the person's death or missing status.

f. Ensure the PADD, the PERE, and any other person eligible or entitled to a mortuary affairs benefit receives appropriate casualty assistance.

g. Ensure compliance with Defense Casualty Information Processing System (DCIPS) policies and procedures prescribed by this regulation and DA Pam 638-2.

h. Ensure the internal control evaluation (see app I) is completed annually.

i. In areas outside the continental United States (OCONUS), ensure disposition of remains actions are coordinated between the theater director of logistics and the theater personnel command.

j. Train basic disposition of remains and PE policy, procedures, and standards.

k. Provide military burial honors in their geographic area of responsibility (AOR) for persons as prescribed by AR 600-25.

l. Manage casualty reporting, notification, assistance, funeral honors, training, and mortuary affairs within their geographic AOR and have the capability to operate 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The list of CACs and the geographic area each serves can be found in AR 638-8, appendix B, and on the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Operations Center (CMAOC) Web site <https://www.hrc.army.mil/TAGD/CMAOC>.

m. Coordinate with other CACs and CMAOC to provide mortuary affairs related services, as necessary.

n. Establish a 24 hours a day, 7 days a week point of contact with appropriate civil authorities and local civilian or military medical treatment facilities (MTFs) to coordinate activities and exchange casualty information.

o. Provide CMAOC-trained and certified casualty notification officers (CNOs) and casualty assistance officers (CAOs), escorts, and summary courts-martial officers (SCMOs), as established by this regulation and AR 638-8.

p. Assist installation CDRs in all aspects of mortuary affairs during a mass casualty.

q. Coordinate with local CDRs to establish, execute, and maintain CMAOC standardized CNO and CAO training and certification programs for active duty and United States Army Reserve (USAR) and Army National Guard (ARNG) personnel located in the CAC's AOR.

r. Provide support to CNOs, CAOs, chaplains, unit escorts, SCMOs, and other funeral support personnel.

s. Maintain a roster of trained and certified personnel to provide CNO and/or CAO services. The CACs will utilize only currently certified and trained personnel to conduct CNO and CAO missions.

t. Perform DCIPS operations (for example, data entry, retrieval, and support).

u. In preparation for mass casualty incidents—

(1) Maintain a memorandum of agreement with MTFs within the CAC's geographic AOR allowing casualty liaison team involvement in administration, processing, and evacuation of casualties.

(2) Periodically review procedures to ensure that the following processes are in place:

(a) An effective mass casualty reporting system.

(b) Cut off and disposition instructions for casualty files.

v. Coordinate requests for invitational travel authorizations (ITAs) for Family travel to the dignified transfer of remains (DT), bedside travel for eligible Soldiers, and Family travel to unit memorials and funerals.

w. Support CAOs providing death investigation and fatality report updates and briefings.

x. Support CDRs required to invite Family members to attend unit memorial services or events, to include—

- (1) Identification of Family members who should be invited to attend the unit event.
- (2) Preparation of ITAs for Family members eligible to travel to unit memorial events at U.S. Government expense.

1-7. Deputy Chief of Staff, G-4

The DCS, G-4 will—

- a.* In coordination with the DCS, G-1 develop policy and procedures for mortuary affairs operations to ensure interdependence of policies.
- b.* Provide procedural guidance for mortuary affairs collection points and theater-level mortuary affairs missions which include operating theater mortuary evacuation points, theater personal effects depots (TPEDs), mortuary affairs contaminated remains mitigation sites and mobile integrated remains collection systems as directed.
- c.* Formulate procedural guidance for search and recovery, contamination mitigation, tentative identification, preparation and temporary disposition, and evacuation of human remains and personal effects of persons in contingency operations
- d.* Operate and maintain the Mortuary Affairs Reporting and Tracking System.

1-8. Chief, National Guard Bureau

Through the Director, Army National Guard (ARNG) will—

- a.* Determine whether deceased National Guard Bureau (NGB) personnel are eligible for mortuary services.
- b.* Reimburse the Active Army for the funds expended on the care and disposition of remains of Army National Guard personnel handled by the Army.

1-9. Commanders of Army commands, Army Service component commands, and direct reporting units.

These commanders will—

- a.* Monitor and assist in the administration of the Army Mortuary Affairs Program and the disposition of remains and PE processes to ensure compliance with policies and mandatory tasks established by this regulation and guidance provided in DA Pam 638-2.
- b.* Monitor compliance with internal control procedures prescribed by this regulation for the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.
- c.* Ensure that subordinate commanders train basic disposition of remains and PE policy, procedures, and standards.
- d.* Establish mortuary affairs rapid response teams to recover remains and PE at multiple fatality incidents within their geographic AOR.
- e.* Establish a Theater Mortuary Affairs Operation in the commander's respective AOR to provide control and coordination of mortuary affairs support, including the disposition of PE.
- f.* A TPED may be established when the Concurrent Return Program is in operation to accomplish the centralized disposition of PE of Army and Army-sponsored personnel.
- g.* Be responsible for the mortuary affairs program within their command.
- h.* Ensure that mortuary services are performed properly.
- i.* Maintain liaison with and provide mortuary affairs information to all Army units, installations, activities, and military MTFs within the CAC's AOR.
- j.* Ensure timely and adequate disposition of remains information is provided to the Director, Mortuary Affairs.

Section III

Mortuary Affairs Program

1-10. Structure of the Mortuary Affairs Program

- a.* The Army Mortuary Affairs Program includes Current Return Operations, Concurrent Return Operations, and Temporary Interment Operations. (These operations are further discussed in paras 1-11 through 1-13).
 - (1) Current Death Operations for non-theater deaths.
 - (2) Concurrent Return Operations for theater deaths.
 - (3) Temporary Interment Operations.
- b.* These three operations may be conducted simultaneously or independently.

1-11. Current Death Operations

- a.* The Current Death Operations include professional mortuary services and supplies incident to care and disposition of human remains and personal effects of persons who are eligible for these services by specific statute. The decedent's PE are shipped to the PERE from the SCMO (see chap 17).
- b.* Human remains are shipped to a place designated by the PADD.
- c.* Current Death Operations are conducted worldwide during peacetime, and will continue outside of operations.

d. The Current Death Operations may continue to operate in areas of conflict depending upon the logistical and tactical situation.

1–12. Concurrent Return Operations

a. The Concurrent Return Operations provide for the search for, recovery, tentative identification, processing, and evacuation of human remains and decedent PE from a theater of operation to a servicing mortuary through MA evacuation channels.

(1) Concurrent Return Operations may be conducted during emergencies or major military operations when conditions and capabilities permit.

(2) During Concurrent Return Operations as a personal effects depot it should be utilized to process and ship decedent's personal effects in accordance with Service regulations and current policy and procedures.

b. The decedent's PE are shipped to the PERE from the SCMO (see chap 17).

c. The Concurrent Return Operations may be phased in to either the Current Death Operations as dictated by the operational command.

d. Temporarily interred remains will be disinterred and evacuated during Concurrent Return Operations as conditions and capabilities permit.

1–13. Temporary Interment Operations

Temporary Interment Operations provide for the temporary interment/disinterment of human remains.

a. Temporary interment is performed only when authorized by the responsible commander during major military operations.

b. Disposition of PE is not a part of this operation.

c. The primary objectives of these operations are to:

(1) Account for personnel and maintain accurate interment/disinterment records utilizing appropriate DD forms.

(2) Comply with the rules of land warfare, international laws and agreements, and U.S. policy and regulations.

(3) Maintain the safety, morale, and sanitation of the operating forces and affected area.

d. Temporary Interment Operations should be conducted only when operational constraints prevent the storage or evacuation of human remains out of the operational area to a servicing mortuary or when it is deemed prudent for the protection of health and welfare of personnel.

1–14. Care of remains

a. Remains of personnel for which DA is responsible will be cared for with utmost respect in keeping with the highest traditions of military Service.

b. Photographing of remains under jurisdiction of the Army is prohibited unless authorized for official use such as congressional inquiries, criminal investigations, autopsy, and identification processing. Photographs taken for official use will not be used for public relations articles or otherwise publicly or privately displayed without the approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC).

c. Surviving Family members will be accorded all possible consideration and sympathy.

d. The CAC, in whose AOR the death occurred, is responsible for care and disposition of remains. Direct communication between the CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC), installations, and activities is authorized for policy and routine operational and technical matters pertaining to care and disposition of remains and PE. Command channels will be followed on matters involving reprimand, censure, admonition, and commendation.

Section IV

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment

1–15. Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment

The Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment is a DA operations and maintenance fund controlled by CDR, HRC, CMAOC (AHRC–PDC). This Specific Allotment is established to provide funding for those expenses that are directly related to the disposition of remains and travel in support of certain casualty and mortuary affairs requirements as authorized by this regulation and AR 638–8.

1–16. Authority to certify and obligate funds

The authority to certify or obligate funds from the Specific Allotment is restricted to those commanders and agency heads designated by the CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC). The CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) will issue an annual memorandum designating commanders and agency heads authorized to certify or obligate Specific Allotment funds. Commanders and agency heads may further delegate this authority to subordinate unit commanders and staff activities.

1-17. Authorized expenditures

The Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment will be used for expenses incurred for the search, recovery, evacuation, care and disposition of remains of eligible personnel, funeral travel, DT, and travel expenses for eligible persons to visit Soldiers who are very seriously ill or seriously ill.

a. Primary care. Primary care consists of those services and supplies used for the search, recovery, preparation, and casketing of remains. A list of authorized primary care expenses is located in table 1-1.

Table 1-1

Authorized primary care expenses

Item number	Authorized expense
1.	Embalming.
2.	Cremation, to include cremation container.
3.	Restorative art.
4.	Dressing the remains.
5.	Casketing the remains.
6.	Casket.
7.	Special handling for contagious disease.
8.	Urn to include engraving.
9.	Minimum service for shipping remains (see 16 CFR Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Rule 453).
10.	Clothing (see para 2-20).
11.	Cosmetology.
12.	Hair styling and dressing.
13.	Removal of remains.
14.	Professional services (includes services of the funeral director and staff such as: staff and facilities to respond to initial request for services and arrange conference; coordinate service plans with cemetery, crematory, and/or parties involved in the final disposition of the deceased; supervision and/or attendance at the services at gravesite or crematory; retention and care of remains prior to the commencement of the post death activities; office and staff to process death certificates, State permits and required authorization; and any overhead cost, and so forth).
15.	Other preparation of remains as defined in the glossary.
16.	Death certificate - not to exceed 10 copies.
17.	Medical examiner's cremation authorization.

b. Secondary care. Secondary care consists of those services and supplies used for the funeral and interment services. A list of authorized secondary care expenses is located in table 1-2.

Table 1-2

Authorized secondary care expense

Item number	Authorized expense
1.	Use of facilities for viewing or visitation.
2.	Chapel or religious facility, appropriate facility for funeral services.
3.	Professional services.
4.	Grave side service.
5.	Cemetery equipment.
6.	Temporary grave marker.
7.	Funeral service.
8.	Flowers.
9.	Pallbearers when military burial honors are not performed.
10.	Service bulletins or service orders.

**Table 1–2
Authorized secondary care expense—Continued**

Item number	Authorized expense
11.	Prayer cards.
12.	Acknowledgment cards.
13.	Guest register.
14.	Religious items/tradition/rite items, (doves, crosses, ceremonial items).
15.	Single musician (organist, pianist, bagpiper).
16.	Vocalist.
17.	Clergy honorarium.
18.	Opening and closing of grave.
19.	Single grave space.
20.	Rental casket for cremation.
21.	Police escort for funeral procession.
22.	Minimum service package for receiving remains (see 16 CFR FTC Rule 453).
23.	Minimum service package for direct interment (see 16 CFR FTC Rule 453).
24.	Minimum service package for direct cremation (see 16 CFR FTC Rule 453).
25.	Family car for immediate Family (see glossary).
26.	Flower car.
27.	Outer interment container; basic concrete grave liner or vault.
28.	Lead vehicle.
29.	Burial permits, licenses, and associated fees.
30.	Single Columbarium niche.
31.	Sales tax.
32.	Stop over expenses - prior authorization from CMAOC required.
33.	Photography, videography, DVD/CDs, digital media.
34.	Granite base/setting fees.

c. Transportation of remains. Transportation includes the services and supplies used to move the remains from one location to another. A list of authorized transportation expenses is located in table 1–3.

**Table 1–3
Authorized transportation expenses**

Item number	Expenses
1.	Funeral coach.
2.	Service vehicle (Used for the transport of remains. Anything other than that is considered as a secondary expense.)
3.	Basic transportation fee (see 16 CFR FTC Rule 453).
4.	Air tray and/or casket outer shipping container (standards are outlined in app B.)
5.	Ziggler case (when required).
6.	Transit permits.
7.	Removal of remains from place of death or place where they are released by authorities to a preparing mortuary or funeral establishment.
8.	Delivery of remains from the preparing mortuary to the crematory and return.
9.	Delivery of remains to a common carrier.
10.	Shipment of remains by common carrier.
11.	Delivery of remains from common carrier at destination to receiving funeral home or U.S. Government cemetery.

Table 1-3
Authorized transportation expenses—Continued

Item number	Expenses
12.	Delivery of remains from receiving funeral home to a local cemetery or crematory.
13.	Police escorts when required by local laws.
14.	Delivery of remains to a facility for a medicolegal death investigation under the authority of the Armed Forces Medical Examiner System (AFMES).

d. Funeral travel. Funeral travel is U.S. Government-sponsored travel to attend the funeral of a deceased Soldier. Authorized funeral travel expenses are located in paragraphs 11-2, 11-3, and 11-4.

e. Dignified transfer of remains travel. Travel and per diem will be provided by the Army for authorized persons to attend, at Dover Air Force Base (DAFB), the DT of a Soldier who died in a theater of combat operations. The primary next of kin (PNOK) and two other Family members may travel to DAFB at U.S. Government expense to observe the DT. The Services may fund the travel of additional Family members on a case-by-case basis (see chap 11 for specific entitlement and benefits).

f. Unit memorial travel. Eligible Family members may be authorized travel and transportation allowances for one round-trip to a unit or installation memorial service for the deceased Soldier that occurs at a location other than the interment site. This round-trip is in addition to the interment ceremony and must be completed within 2 years following the Soldier's death. The memorial service must be in the CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, U.S. Territories, or the deceased Soldier's last permanent duty station, and may not be in a theater of combat operations (see chap 11 for specific entitlement and benefits).

g. Bedside travel. The bedside travel is U.S. Government-sponsored travel to visit a Soldier who is determined to be very serious illness that is classified by competent medical authorities whose injuries or illness is life threatening or serious illness whose illness or injury is classified by competent medical authorities that there is cause for immediate concern but there is no imminent danger to life. Travel entitlement and procedures are found in AR 638-8.

h. Maximum reimbursable allowance. The biennial review establishes the maximum reimbursable allowances for care and disposition of remains. Unused balances from the maximum reimbursable allowances cannot be used to defray unauthorized expenses such as travel and per diem expenses incurred for persons not authorized travel by Federal statute.

i. Other. When an expense that is not listed as an authorized or unauthorized expense is received, the person adjudicating the claim will request an expense determination from the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The determination will indicate the type of expense and whether the expense is authorized or unauthorized for reimbursement subject to allowance limitations. Authorized and unauthorized expenses for unrecovered remains are found in table 1-4.

Table 1–4
Authorized and unauthorized memorial expenses (applies only to non-recoverable remains)

Authorized expenses	Unauthorized expenses
Memorial service director's fee.	Casket. The Army will not provide a casket to be interred when remains are not recovered
Use of a chapel or facilities.	Casket receptacle.
Local transportation for the Family to and from place of memorial service.	Hearse.
Flowers.	
Flower car.	
Death notices.	
Announcements of the memorial service.	
Clergy fee or honorarium.	
Memorial plot in civilian cemetery (limited to the size of one standard grave).	
Single Musician (organist, pianist, bagpiper).	
Vocalist.	
Registers, cards, or folders.	
Purchase of memorial plaque. Installation of memorial plaque.	

1–18. National Guard Soldiers' funding

The Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment funds may be initially cited for the primary care and transportation for the remains of eligible ARNG Soldiers. The NGB funds will be used to reimburse secondary care and transportation expenses occurring after the remains arrive at the receiving funeral home.

a. Primary care. When the PADD of a deceased ARNG Soldier elects the Army-arranged disposition option (see para 4–10), primary care expenses may be initially paid from the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

b. Secondary care. Secondary care expenses are reimbursable (see DA Pam 638–2 for instructions).

c. Transportation of remains.

(1) When the PADD of a deceased ARNG Soldier elects the Army-arranged disposition option (see para 4–10), transportation expenses to the place designated by the PADD may be initially paid from the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment (see DA Pam 638–2 for instructions).

(2) When the PADD of a deceased ARNG Soldier elects the Family-arranged disposition option (see para 4–11), transportation of remains expenses are reimbursable (see DA Pam 638–2 for instructions).

1–19. Unauthorized Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment expenditures

Not every expense incurred for the disposition of remains is an authorized reimbursable expense. A list reflecting some unauthorized expenses is located in table 1–5.

**Table 1-5
Unauthorized expenses**

Item number	Item
1.	Uniforms and travel expenses for burial honors teams and service representatives.
2.	Civil authority autopsy, inquest, coroner's fees, including transportation of remains for these purposes.
3.	Routine office or administrative supplies and services; except when authorized by the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) during mobilization or multiple fatality incidents.
4.	Personnel expenses such as payroll.
5.	Entertainment expenses such as reception hall, food, or music.
6.	Transportation of PE of peacetime decedents.
7.	Family car(s) for other than the immediate Family (see glossary).
8.	Excess per diem.
9.	Professional mourners or escorts provided by the funeral home.
10.	Car for clergy or pall bearers.
11.	Replacement caskets unless approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).
12.	Perpetual care and/or endowment care.
13.	Permanent grave markers unless approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).
14.	Transportation of persons not authorized to travel by Federal law or Army regulation.
15.	Transportation of the remains to places other than the place of funeral or interment services unless approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).
16.	Those services and supplies not directly associated to the care, processing, disposition, or transportation of the remains.
17.	Flag, grave decorating (12 by 18 inches) national stock number (NSN) 8345-00-656-1433.

1-20. Transportation of personal effects

Transportation of PE is not an authorized expenditure of the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment for the disposition of remains for peacetime decedents unless approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). Funding for the transportation of PE of peacetime decedents is provided through the movement designator codes provided in the Joint Travel Regulations (JTR).

1-21. Adjudication and payment procedures

Claims adjudicators and fund certifying officers must adhere to the procedures for the adjudication and payment of mortuary service contracts, transportation of remains expenses, travel vouchers, and funeral and interment claims found in DA Pam 638-2.

1-22. Recoupment of Mortuary Affairs expenses

Mortuary affairs expenses may be recovered when a Soldier dies from injuries and is interred at U.S. Government expense. The recoupment of mortuary affairs expenses, if any, will be asserted in accordance with AR 27-20. Amounts recovered for mortuary affairs expenses will be deposited into the U.S. General Treasury, Miscellaneous Receipts Account.

1-23. Managers' Internal Control Program

a. Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Operations Center. The Director, CMAOC, will appoint a Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment manager and CMAOC fund certifying officers for use of the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment for the disposition of remains account.

- (1) The Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment manager of the disposition of remains account—
 - (a) Monitors expenditures by all authorized users to prevent, fraud, waste, and abuse.
 - (b) Coordinates fund expenditures actions and issues with the Defense Finance and Accounting Service (DFAS), CMAOC (AHRC-PDC), and operating agency finance and budget officers.
 - (c) Conducts announced and unannounced audits and inspection of Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment for disposition of remains expenditures and records.
 - (d) Develops and monitors procedures for adjudicating funeral and interment claims, and recording expenditures from the Specific Allotment for the disposition of remains account.
 - (e) Develops and monitors the Managers' Internal Control Program.

(2) CMAOC fund certifying officers certify that funds are available and that CMAOC expenditures comply with appropriate DFAS and Army regulations.

b. Casualty Assistance Center chief. The CAC chiefs must have in place a system of internal controls to ensure that assets and funds of the U.S. Government are not lost. The internal controls must be codified in writing, reviewed annually, and updated as required. The CAC chiefs also will appoint Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment for the disposition of remains fund certifying officers to certify that expenditures are authorized by AR 638-8 and this regulation. At a minimum, the local managers' internal control procedures will include—

(1) Separation of duties to preclude one individual from having complete control over a financial transaction. For example, no single person should be able to bill, collect, disburse, and account for a transaction.

(2) Physical separation of persons handling cash or engaged in complementary activities. An example of a complementary activity is billing and collecting.

(3) A mechanism to track custody of public funds, assets, and vouchers.

(4) Safe keys and combinations must be properly safeguarded.

(5) Employees with custody of public funds must have exclusive control over those funds. Oral instructions concerning funds of the U.S. Government, vouchers, records, and so forth, will not supersede published regulations. Instructions that do not appear in regulations must be in writing.

(6) Employees will be briefed by the CAC chief on their responsibilities concerning internal controls and liability for losses. The briefing will cover, at a minimum, the concepts of presumption of negligence, loss burden of proof, and personal liability for loss.

(7) A written standard operating procedure for each position that has responsibility for U.S. Government assets. It is the CAC's chief responsibility to ensure that there are written standard operating procedures.

(8) Procedures must be in place to guarantee computer security.

(9) There will be adequate physical security to protect the assets entrusted to the CAC. Physical security is provided by safes, locked cash drawers, lockable fire proof files, secure limited access doors, cages, alarm systems, and other devices.

(10) Inventory control procedures for supplies such as interment flags and flag cases must be established.

(11) Periodic review of monthly reconciliation reports for verification of fund usage. Ensure appropriate fund recoupment actions have been completed.

1-24. Establishment of field records

a. Each CAC will maintain an individual deceased personnel file (IDPF) under the following circumstances:

(1) For each individual entitled to mortuary affairs benefits whose death occurs within the jurisdiction of that installation or command; or

(2) When a disposition of remains or PE action occurs within the jurisdiction of that installation or command.

b. With the exception of those documents to be forwarded to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, records maintained at field installations or commands will be disposed of in accordance with AR 25-400-2.

c. Field records will be maintained both electronically in the Mortuary Affairs Reporting and Tracking System and printed case files which travel with the remains.

1-25. Documents to be maintained and forwarded

a. All documents prepared or obtained in the disposition of remains process; to include recovery, identification, preparation, and transportation of the remains.

b. The CAC maintains all monetary documents in accordance with CMAOC policies. All expenditure documents for Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment funds as prescribed by AR 25-400-2. The CAC is responsible for forwarding appropriate expenditure documents to CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

1-26. Individual deceased personnel file

a. Mortuary Affairs and Casualty Support (Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400) is the office with Armywide responsibility for processing and keeping IDPFs, which are kept for 25 years. Originals of documents on Army and Army-sponsored cases will be sent to this file.

b. The CAC mortuary affairs officer will obtain the original dental and medical records of all deceased Soldiers who die on active duty and forward them to the Army Medical Department Record Processing Center, 3370 Nacogdoches Road, Suite 116, San Antonio, TX 78217.

1-27. Defense Casualty Information Processing System

The DCIPS application is a DOD database designed to collect, record, and coordinate casualty and mortuary affairs information. Disposition of remains, disposition of PE, burial honors, escort and funeral travel payments, mortuary service contract payments, and funeral and interment claim information must be entered into DCIPS immediately upon

receipt of the information from the primary or official source of the information. The DCIPS database is also a key element of the Managers' Internal Control Program for the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment. The CACs are responsible for the timely and accurate entry of DCIPS data.

Chapter 2 Eligible Decedents and Scope of Mortuary Benefits

2-1. Eligibility for mortuary affairs benefits

a. A decedent's eligibility for mortuary affairs benefits is contingent upon his or her personnel category and personnel status at the time of death. It is possible for one decedent to qualify for benefits in more than one personnel category. For example, the decedent may be a DA Civilian employee who has retired from the Army and is married to a Soldier on active duty.

b. Benefits are specifically derived from Federal statutes (Title 10, United States Code, Sections 1475 through 1490 (10 USC 1475 through 1490)) and cannot be reduced without the permission of the Secretary of the Army (SECARMY), also no additional benefits may be provided other than those authorized by this regulation. Table 2-1 will be used to determine the authorized benefits for an eligible decedent.

c. No funeral or interment expenses are authorized for 120-day release from active duty Soldiers who are retired, separated, or discharged Soldiers who die within 120 days of separation from the Army in accordance with AR 638-8.

**Table 2-1
Mortuary benefits for eligible decedents¹**

Decedents covered (Personnel category)	When covered (Personnel status)	Refer to	Not authorized
Regular Army (RA) Soldier (see para 2-2)	a. On active duty at time of death (includes absent without leave (AWOL) Soldiers that have not been dropped from rolls (DFR)).	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	b. Continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from date of discharge from enlistment until death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
USAR Soldiers (see para 2-3)	a. On active duty at the time of death (includes AWOL Soldiers that have not been DFR).	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	b. Performing Federal inactive duty training (IDT), as defined in the glossary, at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	c. Performing authorized travel directly to or from active duty or IDT, as defined in the glossary, at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	d. Remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of IDT or remaining overnight, between successive periods of IDT, at or in the vicinity when the training site is outside of a reasonable commuting distance from the Soldier's residence.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	e. Hospitalized or undergoing treatment for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while on active duty or performing IDT.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	f. Continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from date of discharge from enlistment until death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	g. Currently assigned to a troop program unit or Ready Reserve Control Group and death occurs while in a non-duty status.	Chapter 15	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
	Ready Reserve Soldier not covered in lines a through g above or had performed at least 20 years service and not entitled to retired pay.	Chapter 15	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
	Participating in IDT or between successive days of IDT while staying at their residence when authorized by proper authority.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	

**Table 2-1
Mortuary benefits for eligible decedents¹—Continued**

Decedents covered (Personnel category)	When covered (Personnel status)	Refer to	Not authorized
ARNG Soldiers (see para 2-4)	a. On active duty, active service, active status, full time National Guard duty, or AGR at the time of death (includes AWOL Soldiers that have not been DFR).	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	b. Performing Federal inactive duty, as defined in the glossary, at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	c. Performing authorized travel directly to or from Federal active duty or Federal IDT, as defined in the glossary, at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	d. Remaining overnight immediately before the commencement of IDT or remaining overnight between successive periods of IDT, at or in the vicinity, when the training site is outside of a reasonable commuting distance from the Soldier's residence.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	e. Hospitalized or undergoing treatment for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while on active duty or performing IDT.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	f. Continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from date of discharge from enlistment until death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	ARNG Soldier not covered in lines a through f above or had performed at least 20 years service and not entitled to retired pay.	Chapter 15	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
	Participating in IDT or between successive days of IDT while staying at their residence when authorized by proper authority.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
U.S. Military Academy (USMA) West Point Cadet (see para 2-5)	a. Currently serving as a Cadet at USMA at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	
	b. Continuously hospitalized from the date of separation from USMA or retirement until date of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	c. En route to enter service at USMA or en route home after separation.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap. 11)
Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) Cadet (see para 2-6)	a. Participating in, traveling to, or traveling from training authorized by U.S. Army Cadet Command at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	b. Continuously hospitalized from the date of injury or illness from a training status until date of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
Accepted applicants for enlistment (see para 2-7)	a. Participating in an examination for enlistment or traveling to or from the examination at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	b. Accepted applicants who die while performing training authorized by the U.S. Army Recruiting Command.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	c. Accepted applicants traveling to a place to take the final oath of enlistment.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
Retired military personnel (see para 2-8)	a. Placed in a retired status while on active duty period of 30 days or more and is continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from the date of retirement until the date of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	b. Not covered by line a and is placed in a retired status under 10 USC, Chapter 61 during continuous hospitalization that began while on active duty in the RA.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15	Funeral travel (chap 11)
	c. Dies while a properly admitted inpatient (see glossary) of a medical facility of the Armed Forces located in the United States.	Chapters 2, 11	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15

Table 2-1
Mortuary benefits for eligible decedents¹—Continued

Decedents covered (Personnel category)	When covered (Personnel status)	Refer to	Not authorized
	d. Dies while on an Army installation or other Army facility and whose remains are unclaimed.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 11)	Chapters 9, 11, 12, 13 ⁷ , 15)
	e. Dies while outside the United States.	Chapters 2 ² , 9 ² , 11 ²	Chapters 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15
Military prisoner, other than enemy prisoner of war (EPW) or interned enemy alien (see para 2-9)	When death occurs while the prisoner is in the custody of the SA.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 9, 11 ³ , 12, 13, 15 ³	
EPW or civilian internee (see para 2-11)	When death occurs while the individual is in the custody of the SA.	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 11, 12	Chapters 9, 11, 13, 15
DA or DOD Civilian employee (see para 2-13)	a. While in a travel status away from his or her official station within the United States at the time of death.	Chapters 2, 4, 9, 11	Chapters 8, 11, 12, 13 ⁶ , 15
	b. Assigned to an official duty station OCONUS and death occurs at or while traveling to or from the official duty station.	Chapters 2, 4, 9, 8, 11	Chapters 11, 12, 13 ⁶ , 15
	c. An employee who has been transported by the United States to a medical facility away from their duty station.	Chapters 2, 4, 11	Chapters 8, 9, 11, 12, 13 ⁶ , 15
	d. An employee who has been reassigned away from the employee's home of record pursuant to a mandatory mobility agreement executed as a condition of employment.	Chapters 2, 4, 9, 11	Chapters 8, 11, 12, 13 ⁶ , 15
	e. Dies while deployed with an Armed Force as part of a contingency operation	Chapters 2, 4, 9, 8, 11, 12, 15	Chapters 11, 13 ⁶
Dependent of military personnel (see para 2-14)	a. While the Soldier is on active duty other than for training and death occurs within the United States.	Chapters 2, 11	Chapter 2, 4, 8 ⁸ , 9, 11, 12, 13, 15
	b. While the Soldier is on active duty other than for training and death occurs OCONUS.	Chapters 2 ⁴ , 9, ⁴ 11	Chapter 2, 4, 8 ⁸ , 11, 12, 13, 15
Dependent of DA or DOD Civilian employee (see para 2-15)	When residing with the employee while assigned to an official duty station OCONUS or in Alaska or in transit to the employee's official duty station.	Chapters 2 ⁴ , 9, ⁴ 11	Chapters 2, 4, 8 ⁸ , 11, 12, 13, 15
Dependent of retired military personnel (see para 2-16)	a. Dies while a properly admitted inpatient(see glossary) of a medical facility of the Armed Forces located in the United States.	Chapters 2, 11	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15
	b. Dies while OCONUS.	Chapters 2 ² , 9 ² 11 ⁹	Chapters 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15
Other U.S. citizens and their dependents who die OCONUS (see para 2-17)	When requested by the U.S. Department of State.	Chapters 2 ² , 9 ²	Chapters 2, 4 ² , 11, 12, 13, 15
Indigent persons and unclaimed remains (see para 2-11)	Who die while on an Army installation or other Army facility; and whose remains are unclaimed. ⁵	Chapters 2, 4, 8, 11	Chapters 9, 11, 12, 13 ⁷ , 15

Notes:

¹ Mortuary services and related items are furnished at U.S. Government expense, unless otherwise indicated.

² Services provided by OCONUS mortuary facility on reimbursable basis.

³ Not authorized if the sentence included dismissal or discharge and the dismissal or discharge has been executed at the time of death.

⁴ Services may be provided on a reimbursable basis only when the services are not reasonably available or affordable as determined CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

⁵ Transportation of remains is on a reimbursable basis only. Remains of employees of other U.S. Government agencies and non-U.S. Government persons may not be shipped aboard DOD aircraft on a reimbursable basis unless such a request is made by the Department of State and the request is approved by the Secretary of Defense (DODD 4500.09E).

⁶ An interment allowance of up to \$800 to pay the funeral and burial expense is payable from the employees compensation fund only when death results from an injury sustained in the performance of duty.

⁷ Disposition of remains and interment of remains will be as directed by the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

⁸ Recovery of remains may be approved by the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

⁹ Transportation may be provided aboard military aircraft on space-available basis. Space-available travel is provided only from the port of embarkation to the port of debarkation within the United States.

2-2. Regular Army Soldiers

RA Soldiers are those commissioned or warrant officers and those Soldiers who enlisted in the RA and are currently serving on active duty, as defined in the glossary. Mortuary affairs benefits for RA Soldiers on active duty are located in table 2-1.

a. To be authorized mortuary benefits, the decedent must be either on active duty at the time of death or continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital (as defined in the glossary) from the date of discharge from enlistment until date of death.

b. Soldiers who are AWOL at the time of death are eligible for mortuary benefits.

c. Soldiers who had been declared deserters and dropped from the rolls prior to the date of death are not eligible for mortuary affairs benefits.

2-3. United States Army Reserve Soldiers

USAR Soldiers are those commissioned and warrant officers and those Soldiers who enlisted and serve in the USAR. Mortuary affairs benefits for USAR personnel are located in table 2-1.

a. To be authorized mortuary benefits the decedent must fall into one of the following categories—

(1) On active duty at the time of death.

(2) Participating in or traveling to or from active duty training at the time of death. This period includes overnight stays immediately before the commencement of IDT or remaining overnight, between successive periods of IDT, at or in the vicinity, when the training site is outside of a reasonable commuting distance from the Soldier's residence.

(3) Participating in or traveling to or from an approved IDT at the time of death.

(4) Continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from date of discharge from enlistment until death.

(5) Hospitalized or undergoing treatment for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while on active duty or performing IDT.

b. Soldiers who are AWOL at the time of death are eligible for mortuary benefits.

c. Soldiers who had been dropped from the rolls prior to the date of death are not eligible for mortuary affairs benefits.

d. Soldiers who are currently assigned to a troop program unit or Ready Reserve Control Group are not authorized mortuary benefits unless they meet the criteria of paragraphs 2-3a(1) through (5). These Soldiers are authorized an interment flag and military burial honors.

e. Participating in IDT or between successive days of IDT while staying at their residence when authorized by proper authority.

2-4. Army National Guard Soldiers

An qualified ARNG officer who currently hold a federally recognized commission or warrant issued by a State or Territory. An ARNG Soldier is an enlisted member of a federally recognized ARNG unit. Federal mortuary affairs benefits for ARNG Soldiers are provided when the ARNG Soldier is in Federal service as outlined in table 2-1. Individual State governments may elect to provide mortuary affairs benefits when ARNG are participating in State-sponsored training or other criteria established by State law or regulations. Requests for mortuary affairs benefits provided by the individual States will be referred to the State Adjutant General.

a. To be authorized Federal mortuary affairs benefits the decedent fall into one of the below categories—

(1) On active duty, active service, active status, full-time National Guard duty, or Active Guard Reserve (AGR) at the time of death.

(2) Participating in, or traveling to or from active duty for training in Federal service at the time of death.

(3) Participating in, or traveling to or from an approved IDT in Federal service at the time of death. This period includes overnight stays immediately before the commencement of IDT or remaining overnight, between successive periods of IDT, at or in the vicinity when the training site is outside of a reasonable commuting distance from the Soldier's residence.

(4) Continuously hospitalized in a U.S. hospital from date of discharge from enlistment until death.

(5) Hospitalized or undergoing treatment for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated while on active duty or performing IDT.

b. Soldiers who are AWOL at the time of death are eligible for mortuary benefits.

c. Soldiers who had been dropped from the rolls prior to the date of death are not eligible for mortuary affairs benefits.

d. Soldiers who are currently assigned to a drilling unit or inactive National Guard are not authorized mortuary benefits unless they meet the criteria of paragraphs 2-4a(1) through (5). These Soldiers are authorized an interment flag and military burial honors.

e. Participating in IDT or between successive days of IDT while staying at their residence when authorized by proper authority.

2-5. U.S. Military Academy Cadet

A USMA Cadet is a student serving at the USMA. Mortuary affairs benefits for USMA Cadets are located in table 2-1.

- a.* To be authorized mortuary benefits, the decedent must be currently serving as a Cadet at USMA at the time of death or continuously hospitalized from the date of enrollment until date of death.
- b.* Cadets who are AWOL at the time of death are eligible for mortuary benefits.
- c.* Cadets who had been dropped from the rolls prior to the date of death are not eligible for mortuary affairs benefits.

2-6. Reserve Officers' Training Corps Cadets

ROTC Cadets are those Cadets enrolled in an ROTC course of instruction in a Senior ROTC program. Mortuary affairs benefits for ROTC Cadets are located in table 2-1.

- a.* To be authorized mortuary benefits the decedent must be—
 - (1) Participating in, or traveling to or from authorized training authorized by U.S. Army Cadet Command at the time of death.
 - (2) Continuously hospitalized (as defined in the glossary) from the date of injury or illness from an authorized training event until date of death.
- b.* ROTC Cadets are not authorized mortuary benefits while participating in, or traveling to or from training not authorized by the U.S. Army Cadet Command.
- c.* ROTC Cadets are not authorized mortuary affairs benefits while participating in, or traveling to or from classes or other training conducted on campus in an academic (classroom) setting unless the training is the cause of death.

2-7. Accepted applicants for enlistment

Accepted applicants for enlistment are those persons who die while participating in an enlistment examination or traveling to or from such examination and those applicants who have completed all enlistment examinations and die while participating in or traveling to a place to take the final oath of enlistment. Upon taking the final oath of enlistment the individual's status changes from applicant to RA, USAR, or ARNG Soldier, as appropriate. Mortuary affairs benefits are located in table 2-1.

2-8. Retired military personnel

Retired military personnel are those RA, USAR, and ARNG Soldiers who were retired from their last period of active duty, to include those Soldiers on the temporary disability retired list, the permanent disability retired list, and those USAR Soldiers who have retired from their last period of Reserve duty under the provisions of Title 10, United States Code, Section 274 (10 USC 274). Mortuary affairs benefits are located in table 2-1. To be authorized mortuary affairs benefits the retiree must—

- a.* Be placed in a retired status while on active duty for a period of 30 days or more and continuously hospitalized, as a properly admitted inpatient (see glossary) of a U.S. hospital from the date of retirement until the date of death.
- b.* Not be covered by paragraph 2-8*a* and be placed in a retired status under 10 USC, Chapter 61, during continuous hospitalization that began while on active duty in the RA.
- c.* Die while a properly admitted inpatient (see glossary) of a MTF of the Armed Forces located in the United States, the United States includes Puerto Rico and U.S. Territories and possessions.
- d.* Die while on an Army installation or other Army facility, and the remains are unclaimed by the decedent's family and refused for disposition by local civil authorities.
- e.* Die OCONUS. Services provided outside the United States are provided on a reimbursable basis only.

2-9. Military prisoners, other than enemy prisoners of war or interned enemy aliens

Military prisoners are those Soldiers that are serving a period of confinement adjudged by court-martial. Mortuary affairs benefits for military personnel are located in table 2-1.

- a.* Military prisoners (inmates) who have not been discharged, and die or are executed while in U.S. Army custody are generally entitled to the same mortuary benefits as any active duty casualty. While under the control of the SECARMY, the Army will be responsible for all Services' interments.
- b.* For military prisoners (inmates) that have been discharged; the following exceptions apply:
 - (1) No uniform is authorized; dark suit only or equivalent for females and transgenders.
 - (2) No interment flag is authorized.
 - (3) Interment in U.S. Government cemetery is not authorized.
- c.* If the PADD indicates he or she desires the U.S. Government to assume full responsibility to prepare, dress, casket, and transport the remains as reflected on a DA Form 7302 (Disposition of Remains Statement), the servicing/local CAC is responsible for obtaining the necessary services of a licensed mortuary and/or funeral director to support this requirement.

d. A civilian death certificate is required for all deaths occurring on a U.S. military installation. A transit or burial permit is required before remains can be removed from an Army installation for shipment or interment (see para 8-4b).

2-10. Executions

In the event of an inmate execution, the Fort Leavenworth CAC will be responsible for all casualty and mortuary affairs coordination, regardless of where the execution occurs.

a. The Fort Leavenworth CAC chief or designated CAC representative, with a U.S. Disciplinary Barracks representative, will travel to the PADD's location to explain and obtain disposition of the remains.

b. The senior medical officer who pronounces the death will notify the Commandant, USDB of the prisoner's death who will then notify the Fort Leavenworth CAC. The decedent's PADD may designate the Army to provide the mortuary benefits.

c. Upon notification from the CAC chief or CAC representative at the execution site, the Fort Leavenworth CAC will submit a casualty report to CMAOC. The Fort Leavenworth CAC will arrange for a contracted funeral home. Once the autopsy is complete, the contract funeral home will pick up the remains and, under the supervision of the CAC chief, prepare remains for transport to the PADD.

d. Two military escorts will travel in civilian attire with the remains to the designated location.

e. The death gratuity is not payable if death is the result of a lawful punishment for a crime or military offense except when such death was inflicted by any hostile force with which the Armed Forces of the United States had engaged in armed conflict.

2-11. Enemy prisoners of war or civilian interned

EPW are those who, while engaged in combat under orders of his or her government, is captured by the armed forces of the enemy. A civilian internee is a civilian who is interned during armed conflict or occupation for security reasons or for protection or because he has committed an offense against the detaining power. Mortuary affairs benefits for EPW and civilian internee are located in table 2-1.

2-12. Indigent persons

Indigent persons are those persons who die while on an Army installation or other Army facility and whose remains are unclaimed and refused for disposition by local civil authorities. Mortuary affairs benefits for indigent persons are located in table 2-1.

2-13. Civilian employee of the Department of the Army or the Department of Defense

A Department of the Army Civilian or DOD is an Federal civilian employee of DA or DOD directly hired, paid from appropriated or nonappropriated funds, under permanent or temporary appointment, including an employee of an instrumentality wholly owned by the Army or DOD, an individual rendering personal service to the United States similar to the service of a civil officer or employee of the United States, without pay or for nominal pay, when a statute authorizes the acceptance or use of the service, or authorizes payment of travel or other expenses of the individual. Not included are part-time or intermittent employees or native labor casually hired on an hourly or daily basis (5 USC 5561). Mortuary affairs benefits are located in table 2-1. To be authorized mortuary affairs benefits the employee must be—

a. In a travel status at the time of death away from his or her official station within the United States; or

b. Assigned to an official duty station OCONUS and death occurs at or while traveling to or from the official duty station; or

c. An employee who has been transported by the Army for medical treatment to a MTF away from their duty station; or

d. An employee who has been reassigned away from the employee's home of record pursuant to a mandatory mobility agreement executed as a condition of employment; or

e. Killed or injured in the performance of their duties and subsequently died as the result of that injury.

f. An employee who is AWOL at the time of death is eligible for mortuary benefits.

2-14. Dependents of military personnel

To be eligible for mortuary affairs benefits, the sponsor must meet the criteria prescribed in paragraphs 2-2a through 2-2c. Mortuary affairs benefits for dependents of military personnel are located in table 2-1. The criteria for dependents of military personnel is derived from Federal statutes (10 USC 1072(2), 1481, and 1485). These statutes define dependents as follows:

a. The spouse.

b. The widow or widower who has not remarried.

c. A child who—

(1) Has not attained the age of 21.

(2) Has not attained the age of 23, is enrolled in a full-time course of study at an institution of higher learning

approved by the administering Secretary and is or was, at the time of the Soldier's or former Soldier's death, in fact, dependent on the Soldier or former Soldier for over one-half of the child's support.

(3) Is incapable of self-support because of a mental or physical incapacity that occurs while a dependent of a Soldier or former Soldier under paragraph 2-14c(1) or (2) and is or was, at the time of the Soldier or former Soldier's death, in fact, dependent on the Soldier or former Soldier for over one-half of the child's support.

d. A parent or parent-in-law who is or was, at the time of the Soldier's or former Soldier's death, in fact, dependent on the Soldier for over one-half of the parent's support and residing in the Soldier's household.

e. The former spouse of a Soldier or former Soldier who has not remarried who on the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment, has been married to the Soldier or former Soldier for a period of at least 20 years during which period the Soldier or former Soldier performed at least 20 years of service that is creditable in determining that Soldier's or former Soldier's eligibility for retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay, and does not have medical coverage under an employer-sponsored health plan.

f. A person who is the former spouse, who has not remarried, of a Soldier or former Soldier who performed at least 20 years of service that is creditable in determining the Soldier's or former Soldier's eligibility for retired or retainer pay, or equivalent pay, and on the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment before 1 April 1985, had been married to the Soldier or former Soldier for a period of at least 20 years, at least 15 of which, but less than 20 of which, were during the period the Soldier or former Soldier performed service creditable in determining the Soldier or former Soldier's eligibility for retired or retainer pay, and does not have medical coverage under an employer-sponsored health plan.

g. A person who would qualify as a dependent under paragraph f, but for the fact that the date of the final decree of divorce, dissolution, or annulment of the person is on or after 1 April 1985, except that the term does not include the person after the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date of that final decree.

h. An unmarried person who is placed in the legal custody of the Soldier or former Soldier as a result of an order of a court or competent jurisdiction in the United States (or a Territory or possession of the United States) for a period of at least 12 consecutive months and either—

(1) Has not attained the age of 21.

(2) Has not attained the age of 23 and is enrolled in a full-time course of study at an institution of higher learning approved by the administering Secretary.

(3) Is incapable of self-support because of a mental or physical incapacity that occurred while the person was considered a dependent of the Soldier or former Soldier under this paragraph pursuant to 2-14h(1) and (2).

(4) Is dependent on the Soldier or former Soldier for over one-half of the person's support.

(5) Resides with the Soldier or former Soldier unless separated by the necessity of military service or to receive institutional care as a result of disability or incapacitation or under such other circumstances as the administering Secretary may by regulation prescribe.

(6) Is not a dependent of a Soldier or a former Soldier under any other paragraph.

2-15. Dependents of Department of the Army and Department of Defense Civilian employees

The criteria for designation as a dependent of a civilian employee are established by 5 USC 5561(3). To be authorized mortuary affairs benefits the employee's dependent must be residing with the employee while assigned to an official duty station OCONUS or in transit to or from the employee's official duty station. Mortuary affairs benefits for dependents of civilian employees are located in table 2-1. The statute defines dependents as:

a. Spouse.

b. An unmarried child, including an unmarried dependent stepchild or adopted child, under 23 years of age.

c. A dependent mother or father.

d. A dependent designated in official records.

e. An individual determined to be dependent by the head of the agency concerned or designee.

2-16. Dependents of retired military personnel

To be eligible for mortuary affairs benefits, the sponsor must meet the criteria prescribed in paragraph 2-8. Mortuary affairs benefits for dependents of retired military personnel are located in table 2-1. The criteria for dependents of retired military personnel for mortuary affairs benefits are derived from Federal statutes (10 USC 1072(2) and 1481) (see para 2-14). To be authorized mortuary affairs benefits the dependent must be—

a. A properly admitted inpatient (as defined in the glossary) of a U.S. Government MTF (as defined in the glossary).

b. Dies while on an Army installation or other Army facility; and whose remains are unclaimed and refused for disposition by local civil authorities.

c. Dies OCONUS.

2-17. Other United States citizens and their dependents who die outside the continental United States

Other U.S. citizens and their dependents who die OCONUS are authorized mortuary affairs services on a reimbursable

basis. Army mortuaries outside the United States may assist in arranging commercial transportation for the remains. Remains of employees of other U.S. Government agencies and non-U.S. Government persons may not be shipped aboard DOD aircraft on a reimbursable basis unless such a request is made by the Department of State and the request is approved by the Secretary of Defense in accordance with DODD 4500.09E. Available mortuary affairs services are located in table 2–1. To be authorized mortuary affairs services on a reimbursable basis, the decedent must be—

a. Any employee of a humanitarian agency accredited to the Armed Forces, such as the American Red Cross and the United Services Organization.

b. Any civilian performing a service directly for the SECARMY because of employment by an agency under a contract with the SECARMY.

c. Any officer or member of a crew of a merchant vessel operated by or for the United States through the SECARMY.

d. Any person who is on duty with an Armed Force under the jurisdiction of the SECARMY and who is paid from non-appropriated funds.

e. Any person not otherwise covered by this section and mortuary services are specifically requested by the Department of State.

f. Any dependent of a person who is covered by this section, if the dependent is living OCONUS with that person at the time of death.

2–18. Mortuary benefits

Eligible decedents will be provided mortuary services and related items at U.S. Government expense unless otherwise stated. Federal statutes determine whether mortuary services are provided at U.S. Government expense or on a reimbursable basis. Certain eligible decedents may be provided part of the services at U.S. Government expense or all on a reimbursable basis. Mortuary benefits are summarized below and expanded in subsequent chapters.

a. Recovery. The Army will search for, recover, segregate, and identify remains of eligible decedents (see chap 8).

b. Communications. The Army will communicate with the PADD of the decedent and other appropriate persons concerning disposition of remains and related subjects (see chap 4).

c. Removal. Remains will be transported in a funeral coach, ambulance, or service car from place of death to place where processing or reprocessing is performed. This will be done under standards outlined in appendix B.

d. Preparation. Preparation of remains consists of embalming and other preservative measures, restorative art to include derma surgery, dressing or wrapping, placing in casket, and other related items. Preparation will be done under standards outlined in appendix B.

e. Casket. The U.S. Government will provide a casket that meets standards outlined in paras 2–19, 4–12, and appendices B, and C.

f. Clothing. A uniform with accoutrements or civilian clothing will be provided with appropriate underwear (see para 2–20).

g. Cremation. Arrangements for cremation of subsequently identified partial remains will be made by the Army. A suitable engraved urn will be provided (see chap 9).

h. Transportation of remains. The place to which remains can be shipped at U.S. Government expense varies depending on the category of the decedent (see chap 11, sec II). The outer shipping container and other items included as part of transportation are listed in table 1–3.

i. Escort. An escort will be provided to accompany the remains of an eligible decedent to final destination (see chap 12).

j. Flag. One U.S. flag (interment, 5-foot hoist by 9-foot, 6-inch fly) with case will be presented to the spouse, and one such flag will be presented to the parents (see chap 15).

k. Interment. Interment may be in a U.S. Government cemetery (national or post) if decedent is eligible or in a private cemetery (see chap 13).

l. Grave marker. The U.S. Government will provide an upright marble headstone or a flat marker of marble, granite, or bronze to mark the grave of an eligible decedent (see chap 16).

m. Interment allowance. An interment allowance is authorized to assist the PADD with defraying costs of funeral expenses (see chap 13).

n. Memorial flags, grave sites, and markers. Memorial flags, grave sites, and markers will be provided for non-recovered remains of deceased eligible Soldiers (see chap 14 and paras 15–9b and 16–3a).

o. Memorial service allowance. An allowance will be paid to the PADD to help defray costs of memorial service expenses when their remains are not recovered (see para 14–4).

p. Funeral travel. Travel and per diem will be provided by the Army for certain persons to attend the funeral service of a Soldier who died while on active duty (see chap 11 for specific entitlement and benefits).

q. Dignified transfer of remains travel. Travel and per diem will be provided by the Army for authorized persons to attend, at DAFB, the dignified transfer of remains of a Soldier who died while in a theater of combat operations. The PNOK and two other Family members may travel to DAFB at U.S. Government expense to observe the DT. The

services may fund the travel of additional Family members on a case-by-case basis (see chap 11 for specific entitlement and benefits).

r. Unit memorial travel. An eligible relative may be authorized travel and transportation allowances for one round-trip to a unit or installation memorial service for the deceased Soldier concerned that occurs at a location other than the interment site. This round-trip is in addition to the interment ceremony and must be completed within 2 years following the Soldier's death. The memorial service must be in CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, U.S. Territories or the deceased member's last permanent duty station, and may not be in a theater of combat operations (see chap 11 for specific entitlement and benefits).

2-19. Caskets

a. Caskets. Caskets specified in appendixes B and C will be used for adult-size remains.

b. Nonstock caskets. When remains are too large to fit into an oversize casket, purchase of a larger casket is authorized for deceased entitled to a casket at U.S. Government expense. When local interment practices require a casket smaller than the standard specification casket, purchase of an appropriately sized casket is authorized for decedents entitled to a casket at U.S. Government expense. Purchase price should be mutually agreed on by the contractor and the contracting officer. The contracting officer will take into consideration that the cost may, of necessity, be higher than for stock-size caskets.

c. Infant and child caskets. Army authorities outside the United States may procure these types of caskets for remains processed on a reimbursable basis.

d. Marking caskets. When necessary, caskets will be labeled with an appropriate tag that is marked as follows:

- (1) "Contagious Disease" in those cases in which death was the result of a contagious or communicable disease.
- (2) "Not To Be Opened" in those cases where health requirements preclude opening the casket.

e. Sealer casket. The locking device or "key" to open the casket will be sent with the casket to the receiving funeral home.

f. Unauthorized caskets. Caskets are not authorized—

- (1) When the PADD desires other than a specification casket provided by the Army.
- (2) On a reimbursable basis for indigenous personnel interred in the territory or country of their domicile.

2-20. Authorized burial clothing and related items

Burial clothing and other items authorized in this paragraph will be obtained and taken by mortuary affairs officers to the civilian funeral establishment or U.S. Government mortuary preparing the remains for Army-arranged cases. If appropriate clothing, insignia, and ribbons for military uniforms are not available in at an OCONUS location, notify the receiving CAC or port mortuary by email or telephonically. Inform the receiving CAC or port mortuary what additional items (to include size or measurements, if appropriate) are required. The receiving CAC or port mortuary will obtain the required items. Information concerning required items must be complete and accurate. Authorized clothing for burial of eligible decedents is as follows:

a. Soldiers.

(1) Currently prescribed Army Service uniform (ASU), including underwear, stockings, necktie, and shoes (if requested) and complete insignia of Service, branch, organization, grade, unit crests, campaign ribbons, and ribbons indicating decorations and awards. Also, the Soldier's nameplate will be placed on the uniform. The nameplate will be obtained from the Soldier's PE or from other available sources. Every effort will be made to obtain the nameplate; however, shipping the remains will not be delayed for it. The specified hat to be worn will be the beret with all uniforms, unless otherwise specified by the unit or the PADD. The utmost care will be taken to ensure that the uniform fits properly and that appropriate insignia and ribbons are affixed. The uniform will be obtained from the military clothing sales store or purchased locally at U.S. Government expense as follows:

(a) Military clothing sales store. When available, Army and Air Force Exchange Service brand and Defense Procurement Supply Center uniforms and insignia will be purchased. Commercial vendor brands may be used only when Army and Air Force Exchange Service and Defense Procurement Supply Center brand items are not available.

(b) Local purchase. The uniform will be purchased locally only when military clothing sales store stock is not available.

(2) Alternate dress uniform if provided by the PADD.

(3) The uniform of the Soldier may be used, if appropriate, with the addition of proper braid and insignia, chargeable to the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment via the CAC's U.S. Government purchase card.

(4) If a suitable uniform is not available, the ASU with addition of appropriate braid and insignia is authorized. Insignia of grade will be consistent with the highest active duty or Reserve commissioned officer or warrant officer grade attained by the deceased.

(5) If the PADD desires to provide a uniform not currently authorized, that uniform is acceptable burial dress provided it was authorized during the period the Soldier was in an officer or warrant officer status.

(6) Civilian clothing consisting of appropriate outer clothing, underwear, hose, and shoes (if requested) may be

provided at U.S. Government expense when desired by the PADD. The cost of civilian clothing will not exceed the cost of providing an ASU.

(7) Identification tags are U.S. Government property and will be attached to the remains in a secure manner.

b. Military prisoners. A suitable U.S. military uniform, including underwear and hose, will be used.

c. Naval and Air Force personnel. Necessary clothing and accoutrements for eligible deceased U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, and U.S. Air Force personnel will be obtained from the nearest military installation or through local purchase when requested by those Services (see chap 3 for additional guidance).

d. Civilian employees. Clothing authorized for interment of eligible civilian personnel consists of suitable outer clothing, underwear, and hose. The decedent's own clothing should be used when it is available and suitable for interment. The cost of civilian clothing will not exceed the cost of an ASU.

e. Enemy prisoners and aliens. A suitable U.S. military uniform (from which all insignia, to include military buttons, have been removed), including underwear and hose, will be used.

f. Non-viewable remains. Clothing will be provided for all remains, including those mutilated and decomposed. When dressing the remains in the normal manner is impossible, the remains will be wrapped under standards outlined in appendix B. The clothing will be placed neatly in a symmetrical and secure manner over the wrapped remains.

2-21. Procedures

Procedures for the Mortuary Affairs Program are found in DA Pam 638-2.

Chapter 3

Handling Remains of Other Armed Forces and Uniformed Services Personnel and Foreign Military Trainees

Section I

Handling Remains of Other Armed Forces and Uniformed Services Personnel

3-1. Preparation of remains under Army Mortuary Services contract

When a member of other Armed Forces (U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, and U.S. Air Force), the U.S. Coast Guard, or officers of the uniformed services (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Public Health Services) dies in the vicinity of an Army activity, the Army activity may arrange for mortuary services under terms of its contract for care of remains on request of the decedent's parent Service.

3-2. Preparation of remains under one-time purchase order

When no Army contract for care of remains is in effect covering the area where a death occurs, a one-time purchase order may be negotiated by the Army for preparation of remains. An exception is that U.S. Navy and U.S. Marine Corps Offices of Medical Affairs within the area where a death occurs will assume responsibility for all arrangements for U.S. Navy and U.S. Marine Corps personnel. However, in some instances, the assistance of Army installation authorities may be solicited.

3-3. Preparation of remains in mortuary facilities outside the continental United States

a. Remains of U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, and U.S. Air Force personnel. Remains of eligible military and civilian personnel will be prepared in the Army mortuary facility on a reimbursable basis.

b. Remains of Coast Guard and other uniformed Services personnel. These remains also will be prepared in the Army mortuary facility, but all costs of services and supplies will be paid for by the parent Service (see payment procedures in DA Pam 638-2).

3-4. Assistance in search, recovery, and identification of remains

Army commanders will provide, to the maximum extent possible, assistance or services incident to search, recovery, and tentative identification of remains when requested by the parent Service of the decedent. In all problem areas, close coordination will be maintained between the parent Service and Army commanders.

3-5. Transportation of remains from outside the continental United States

Remains of Armed Forces and other uniformed Services personnel addressed in this chapter are authorized transportation on Air Mobility Command (AMC) aircraft from OCONUS to port mortuary in the United States without prior DOD approval. Remains of active duty Air Force personnel will be transported from the place of death to the nearest OCONUS mortuary facility or to the Port Mortuary DAFB, as directed by the AFMES.

3-6. Reprocessing remains at the port mortuary in the United States

Remains of Armed Forces and other uniformed Services personnel may be received at a port mortuary in the United

States for inspection, reprocessing, and transportation to place of interment. The port mortuary in the United States will follow instructions issued by the applicable parent Service headquarters (HQ). Direct communication between the two activities is authorized.

3-7. Responsibilities of the parent Service of the decedent

When remains of other Armed Forces and uniformed Services are processed under auspices of the Army, the responsible parent Service of the decedent will do the following:

- a. Determine eligibility of the decedent for mortuary affairs benefits at U.S. Government expense.
- b. Advise Army authorities of services and supplies desired.
- c. Obtain disposition instructions from the PADD and provide them to the Army activity processing the remains.
- d. Explain and pay interment allowance to the PADD.
- e. Conduct all correspondence with relatives.
- f. Provide necessary clothing, insignia, and flag.
- g. Provide an escort for the remains.

3-8. Documentation

When remains of other Armed Forces and uniformed Services personnel are processed in Army mortuary facilities OCONUS, the preparing mortician will initiate the same forms required for Army and Army-sponsored cases outlined in tables 1-11 and 8-1, as applicable. Distribution of these forms is stated in the chapters prescribing the forms.

Section II

Handling Remains of Foreign Military Trainees

3-9. Death of foreign military trainees training in the United States

a. *Death of foreign military trainees, both International Military Education and Training and foreign military sales (see AR 12-15/SECNAVINST 4950.B/AFI 16-105).* When a foreign military trainee (FMT) under sponsorship of the Security Assistance Training Program dies while training at an Army school or installation in the United States, contact the installation allied training officer for guidance and follow the procedures below:

(1) Funeral or memorial services will not be conducted for FMTs until appropriate instructions concerning disposition of remains have been received from the Commander Security Assistance Training Field Activity (SATFA) (ATFA-R), Hampton, VA 23666-5000.

(2) The remains will be embalmed or cremated only when authorized by the PADD or a competent representative of the foreign government concerned. An FMT's religion or culture may restrict methods of disposing of remains.

(3) If interment within the United States is desired by the foreign government, all costs for procurement of grave site and subsequent grave care charge will be at the expense of the foreign government concerned.

(4) If an escort is desired, the official representative of the country concerned may designate a staff member or an FMT to accompany the remains. Personnel of the U.S. Government are not authorized for escort assignment.

b. *Death of an International Military Education and Training foreign military trainee.*

(1) The training installation will coordinate the preparation and transportation of remains of International Military Education and Training (IMET) FMTs under disposition instructions provided by the CDR, SATFA (ATFA-P).

(2) The IMET fund cited in the FMT's ITA will be used to defray interment preparation expense and costs for transportation of the remains to the home country. Transportation costs outside the United States will be paid from IMET funds only for deceased FMTs from countries for which travel costs are defrayed from IMET funds. For transportation to a country that defrays all or part of an FMT's travel costs, the country concerned must arrange and pay for that portion, either through the country liaison officer or official foreign government representative.

(3) Per diem and travel costs of the escort accompanying remains of an IMET FMT within the United States are chargeable to IMET funds. The training facility responsible for preparation and transportation of the remains will contact the CDR, SATFA (ATFA-P), for proper accounting classification.

c. *Death of a foreign military sales foreign military trainee.*

(1) Expenses involved in the death of foreign military sales FMTs are the responsibility of the foreign government; however, the activity concerned will offer assistance. If the assistance of the CAC is desired by the foreign government, that officer will, without charge and as a matter of courtesy, negotiate with a civilian mortuary on behalf of the foreign government for preparation of the remains for interment or shipment. No payment for services rendered locally will be made by the U.S. Government. All incident charges are the responsibility of the foreign government. The purchasing and contracting officer will advise the civilian mortuary concerned to submit invoices covering all associated costs to the appropriate foreign embassy representative in Washington, DC.

(2) Travel and transportation expenses for escorts accompanying the remains of a foreign military sales FMT will be paid by the foreign government concerned.

d. Death of other United States agency-sponsored foreign military trainees. Death of other U.S. agency-sponsored FMTs will be handled by the sponsoring agency.

3–10. Foreign military trainees authorized accompanying dependents

Expenses for an authorized FMT to accompany a dependent of a deceased FMT are the responsibility of the FMT or the foreign government. These expenses will be handled in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3–9c(1).

Chapter 4 Disposition of Remains

4–1. Working with local civil authorities

Good working relationships with local civil authorities will be established and maintained by each CAC. Such relationships are important when the death of a Soldier occurs off the military installation or in a foreign country. The CAC will maintain communication with the local medical examiners or coroner; the Armed Force medical examiner (AFME); or the regional medical examiner and law enforcement agencies, hospital administrators, and so forth.

4–2. Casualty notification and casualty assistance

The normal course of action in handling remains, regardless of the place of death, is as follows:

- a.* Medical authorities must officially pronounce the person dead.
- b.* The reporting CAC is responsible for providing primary care for the remains pending receipt of disposition instructions from the PADD.
- c.* The CAC will appoint a CNO to notify the PADD, PNOK, secondary next of kin (NOK), and other benefit recipients annotated on the DD Form 93 (Record of Emergency Data) and SGLV Form 8286 (Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance Election and Certificate, as applicable).
- d.* The CAC will appoint a CAO for the PADD, PNOK, secondary NOK, PERE, and other persons eligible or entitled to a mortuary affairs benefit.

4–3. Communicating with the person authorized to direct disposition of remains

Communications necessary for proper disposition of deceased personnel covered by this regulation are authorized. Persons in contact with the PADD will be kind, considerate, sympathetic, and polite at all times.

4–4. Person authorized to direct disposition of human remains

a. Only one person at a time can be the PADD. If no PADD, spouse, or blood relative is selected, the order of priority listed in 4–4a(1) through (13) will be followed in determining the PADD for eligible deceased personnel cited in chapter 2. The PADD can only be disqualified in accordance with the criteria found in paragraph 4–8.

(1) A Soldier may designate any person on DD Form 93, as the PADD, regardless of the relationship of the designee to the Soldier. However, State law will take precedence in cases where States do not recognize the DD Form 93.

(2) Surviving spouse, even if a minor. For this regulation, the legal spouse is one who is married as prescribed by civil law or was not divorced from the deceased and has not remarried at the time disposition of remains is to be made. The latter would apply to the case of a Soldier who has been declared deceased, body not recovered at the time of the casualty incident, and whose remains are later recovered and identified. If the spouse has remarried at the time disposition is to be made, the right of disposition will go to the next person in order of priority.

(3) Designated blood relative. Soldiers may designate a blood relative on the DD Form 93 as his or her PADD. If the Soldier's parents are divorced or separated, the Soldier may designate which blood relative will direct disposition of the remains. Should the Soldier subsequently marry and be survived by a spouse, the provisions of paragraph (1) will apply.

(4) Sons or daughters who have reached the age of majority in the order of seniority (age), to include adopted children and illegitimate children.

(5) Parents in order of seniority (age) unless legal custody of the decedent was granted to another person by reason of court decree or statutory provision. The person to whom custody was granted remains the PADD despite the fact that the individual had reached the age of majority at the time of death. Step-parents who stand in loco parentis, no less than 1 year, per 10 USC 1482(e)(5)(A).

(6) That blood or adoptive relative of the individual who was granted legal custody of the individual by reason of a court decree or statutory provision. The person to whom custody was granted remains the PADD despite the fact that the individual had reached the age of majority at the time of death.

(7) The elder sibling who has reached the age of majority in the order of seniority (age). When the deceased person has full siblings, half-siblings, or step-siblings; the order of precedence is the full siblings by seniority then the half-

siblings by seniority. Step-siblings are not eligible to direct disposition of remains. Adopted siblings are treated the same as full siblings when adopted by both of the deceased person's biological parents. Adopted siblings are considered as half-siblings when adopted by only one of the deceased person's biological parents.

(8) Grandparents in order of seniority.

(9) Other adult blood relatives in order of relationship to the individual under the laws of the deceased's domicile. When two individuals are of equal relationship, priority will be determined by age.

(10) Remarried surviving spouse. For this regulation, the remarried surviving spouse is one who was not divorced from the deceased and has remarried at the time disposition of remains is to be made. The latter would apply to the case of a Soldier who has been declared deceased, body not recovered, and whose remains are later recovered and identified.

(11) Person standing in loco parentis, not less than 1 year per, 10 USC 1482(e)(5)(A).

(12) Legal representative of the estate may make disposition of remains when all efforts to identify or locate a person designated on the DD Form 93 or in paragraphs 4-4a(1) through (11) are unsuccessful. The legal representative must be properly appointed by a civil court having jurisdiction of the decedent's estate. The legal representative of the estate will submit a claim to direct disposition of the remains through the CAC to the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will determine the PADD whenever the PADD will be someone other than a blood relative of the decedent.

(13) Personal friend of the deceased when the remains are not claimed by a person in paragraphs 4-4a(1) through (12). The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will determine the PADD whenever the PADD will be someone other than a blood relative of the decedent.

(14) When all known persons in paragraphs 4-4a(1) through (12), above relinquish disposition authority or cannot be identified or located, then a special power of attorney for the disposition of the remains may be drafted to permit the PADD to designate another individual to direct disposition. This should be reviewed by the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

b. When the person highest in the order listed in paragraphs 4-4a(1) through (11) declines writing to direct the disposition of remains (DA Form 7302, Option 6), the authority will be offered to the next person in order of priority.

c. When no person in the order of priority can be identified or located, disposition of the remains will be made by the administrative determination of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

4-5. Relinquishment of disposition authority

The PADD may relinquish his or her authority. The PADD relinquishes authority by completing DA Form 7302, Option 6. The successor PADD will be the next person in the order of priority prescribed in paragraph 4-4. The PADD cannot designate the successor PADD.

4-6. Right to direct disposition of remains

The right to direct disposition of remains is a personal right; it cannot be exercised by guardians, committees, or agents of any of the persons listed in paragraph 4-4, solely by reason of their status. However, the PADD may provide a special power of attorney for another person to act on his or her behalf for disposition of remains when all known persons in paragraph 4-4a(1) through (12) relinquish disposition authority of the remains.

4-7. When the person authorized to direct disposition of remains is uncertain

All questions pertaining to the determination of the PADD will be referred to the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), for resolution and determination of the PADD when necessary.

4-8. Challenges and disqualifications of the person authorized to direct disposition of remains

Other relatives of the decedent, or interested persons, may challenge the PADD's qualification based upon Family relationship, PADD's incompetence, or civil law. The burden of proof to establish that the PADD is not qualified generally rests with the person alleging the PADD is unqualified. Accordingly, the person challenging the PADD's qualification will generally obtain and submit the documents required to disqualify the PADD.

a. *Spouse presumption.* A person listed as the deceased or missing person's spouse in the official military or civilian personnel record and verified by information in the Defense Eligibility Enrollment System (DEERS) is presumed to be prima facie valid. Final divorce or annulment decrees issued by a civil court are required to disqualify a spouse as the PADD. Separation agreements are not divorce or annulment decrees and, therefore, are insufficient to disqualify a spouse.

b. *Criminal allegations.* Allegations, pending criminal charges, or indictments that the PADD murdered or otherwise caused the death of the decedent are insufficient to disqualify the PADD. A civil or military court conviction is required to disqualify the PADD. However, a civil court may award disposition authority to another person.

c. *Age.* Allegations that the PADD has not reached the age of majority or the PADD has misrepresented his or her age are resolved by the PADD verifying his or her age by presenting an official civil document, such as passport, State issued birth certificate, State issued driver's license, or U.S. immigration and naturalization documents. Documents

issued by activities other than Federal or State governmental agencies are insufficient to establish a person's proper age.

d. Mental, medical, or physical incompetence. Allegations that the PADD is mentally, medically, or physically incompetent to direct disposition of the remains must be proved by civil court decree or medical certificate of incompetence issued by Federal or State licensed physicians or State licensed mental health practitioner or their foreign equivalents.

e. Legal custody while the decedent was still a minor. Allegations that the PADD did not have legal custody while the decedent was a minor must be proved by a civil court decree terminating the PADD's parental rights or a civil court decree awarding legal custody to another person.

f. Civil court order. The Army will comply with a civil court order providing control or custody of the remains to a person other than the PADD.

4-9. When to request disposition instructions

Disposition instructions will not be requested from the PADD until—

- a.* Remains are recovered and individually identified (see DA Pam 638-2).
- b.* The PADD has been officially notified of the death (see AR 638-8).

4-10. Army-arranged preparation options

a. The Army-arranged preparation options authorize the Army to contract and arrange for the preparation, casketing, and transportation of the remains from the place of death to the place designated by the PADD. Not included in these options is viewing the remains at the contract funeral home, funeral, or interment related services. There are four Army-arranged preparation options:

(1) Army-arranged preparation, casket, and transportation to a receiving funeral home, with interment in a private cemetery.

(2) Army-arranged preparation, casket, and transportation to a receiving funeral home, with interment in a U.S. Government cemetery.

(3) Army-arranged preparation, to include an urn, and transportation to a place designated by the PADD for cremation.

(4) Army-arranged preparation, casket, and transportation directly to a U.S. Government cemetery

b. The Army-arranged preparation options are available only when the remains are—

(1) In the Army's control or custody (such as the military MTF or remains evacuation channels).

(2) In the custody or control of civil authorities (such as the county coroner) or civilian medical facility (such as the hospital).

c. The Army-arranged preparation options are not available when the Family has taken control or custody of the remains by contracting with a funeral service provider to recover the remains or provide mortuary services and the Family's contracted funeral home has custody of the remains or provided any service included in the contract. The Army cannot assume responsibility for payment of a mortuary service contract entered into by the PADD or other interested person and a mortuary service provider.

d. In the event the PADD elects the Army-arranged option and also contacts a mortuary service provider to care for the remains, the CAC will promptly advise the PADD that the Army cannot assume responsibility for the private mortuary service contract, but will reimburse the primary allowance (see para 4-11).

4-11. Family-arranged preparation option

The Family-arranged preparation option prohibits the Army from contracting and arranging for the preparation, casketing, and transportation of the remains. These tasks will be done by the Family. Accordingly, Army representatives will not interfere with the Family's arrangements. If requested, the Army will ship or deliver, with the consent of the PERE, the decedent's ASU to the preparing funeral home, however, if the decedent's ASU is unable to be shipped/delivered to the preparing funeral home, the CAC may purchase an ASU with the CAC U.S. Government purchase card. An escort is authorized when the PADD has elected to make all arrangements for the preparation and transportation of the remains, unless PADD specifically requests no escort.

4-12. Choice of casket

a. The choice of a specification metal or hardwood casket is part of the Army-arranged preparation option. The PADD's choice of caskets is annotated on the DA Form 7302 and provided to the contract funeral home by the contracting office representative. Specifications for the metal and hardwood caskets are found in appendices C and D.

b. The CAC providing assistance to the PADD will advise the PADD that every effort will be made to honor the desires of the PADD; however, certain conditions may preclude the use of a wood casket. A metal sealer casket is required when—

- (1) Notwithstanding the best professional efforts of the preparing embalmer or the reprocessing embalmer at the port

mortuary in the United States, odors from the remains that could be detected at the funeral service are present or likely to be present.

(2) When the remains will be transported to or from a foreign country.

c. When the PADD's choice of casket cannot be honored, the preparing CAC will telephonically advise the PADD's CAO and CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) of the reason(s) why the PADD's choice of casket cannot be honored. The CAO will advise the PADD, before the remains arrive at the receiving funeral home, that the Army could not provide a wood casket and the reason why.

d. Once the remains are shipped, the casket will not be replaced at Army expense without prior approval by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

4-13. Explain disposition options and request disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of eligible Soldiers

The CAC providing casualty assistance to the PADD is responsible for explaining disposition options, allowances, and entitlements to the PADD (see DA Pam 638-2) and obtaining disposition instructions. The CAC will obtain disposition instructions from the PADD as prescribed in DA Pam 638-2 and paragraphs 4-14 and 4-15. The person briefing the PADD will cover the following subjects with the PADD:

a. The Army-arranged preparation option (see para 4-10).

b. The Family-arranged preparation option (see para 4-11).

c. Choice of casket (see para 4-12).

d. Maximum reimbursable allowances (see para 1-13h).

e. Funeral travel entitlement and benefits (see paras 11-1 through 11-4).

4-14. Obtaining disposition instructions

The CAC obtaining the disposition instructions will coordinate expeditiously the instructions with CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), and all other CACs having an action related to the disposition instructions. Instructions for completing DA Form 7302, distribution of the form, and a sample of the completed form are found in DA Pam 638-2.

4-15. Disposition instructions

Disposition instructions will be obtained from the PADD of deceased eligible Soldiers as follows:

a. As expeditiously as possible after the remains have been identified by competent authority.

b. When the death of a Soldier occurs in a Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) facility, the CAC responsible for the area in which the death occurred will obtain disposition instructions and arrange for preparation and shipment of remains.

c. When several members of the same Family die in a common incident, disposition instructions must be separately obtained from the PADD of each individual. (For example, if the husband and wife are killed in the same incident, disposition instructions must be obtained from the husband's PADD and from the wife's PADD.) Also, the status of each decedent will determine the authorized mortuary benefits.

4-16. Death of pensioners (retirees), indigent persons, enemy prisoners, and aliens

a. Instructions will be issued by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) for the disposition of the remains of pensioners (retirees) and indigent persons who die on Army installations and enemy prisoners and aliens who die in Army custody.

b. The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will make disposition of the remains of pensioners (retirees) and indigent persons who die on Army installations when—

(1) Each known person in the priority listed in paragraph 4-4 states in writing that he or she will not provide disposition instructions or assume responsibility for the remains.

(2) No known person listed in paragraph 4-4 is found.

(3) Local municipal authorities will not assume custody of the remains.

c. The remains will be interred in a U.S. Government cemetery.

d. Cost for preparation of remains and a suitable casket will be negotiated and obtained at the most reasonable cost by the installation where death occurred.

e. The CAC may engage a clergyman to officiate at interment services. This cost is chargeable to Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

4-17. Military retirees and their dependents who die outside the continental United States

Military retirees and their dependents who die OCONUS are authorized mortuary services and ground transportation on a reimbursable basis. Additionally, transportation from OCONUS to a port mortuary in the United States is authorized aboard military aircraft at no charge on a space-available basis. The military retiree's or dependent's surviving Family members will apply for these services through the U.S. Department of State. The U.S. Department of State will obtain disposition of remains instructions and collect payment in advance for the mortuary services requested.

4-18. Deaths while a deserter or absent without leave

a. Determination by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) of whether the decedent has been declared a deserter and dropped from the rolls of his or her organization before the date of death is absolutely essential before any funds are obligated for payment for preparation of remains or payment of interment allowance by the Army.

b. When determination is made that a Soldier who is AWOL has been dropped from the rolls of his or her organization before the date of death, Army authorities will not take part in any arrangements for disposition of remains or assume responsibility for remains or for payment of expenses. The PADD will be advised that—

- (1) Disposition of remains must be handled by him or her.
- (2) Expenses incurred incident thereto must be paid from private funds.

(3) If the Soldier's status is changed at a later date from dropped from the rolls to AWOL or duty status, the PADD will be authorized reimbursement for preparation of remains and interment allowance. The CAC will advise the PADD that reimbursement may be requested by submitting a completed DD Form 1375 (Request for Payment of Funeral and/ or Interment Expenses), with itemized bills attached, to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

c. When determination is made that a Soldier who is AWOL has not been dropped from the rolls of his or her organization, procedures followed will be the same as for any other active duty Soldier.

d. When determination is made that a Soldier was dead prior to being dropped from the rolls of his or her organization, procedures followed will be the same as for any other active duty Soldier.

e. When determination cannot be made whether decedent has been dropped from the rolls of his or her organization, the PADD will be requested to make all arrangements for care and disposition of remains. The CAC will advise the PADD that reimbursement may be requested by submitting a completed DD Form 1375, with itemized bills attached, to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400. The claim will be held until a final determination has been made. Instructions for preparing DD Form 1375 are on the form.

4-19. Deaths aboard aircraft, on trains, and at sea

a. *Deaths aboard aircraft or trains.* When a Soldier dies aboard an aircraft or a train, remains will be removed from the vehicle at a location decided by the person in charge of the vehicle. The CAC responsible for the area in which the remains are disembarked will arrange for mortuary services.

b. *Deaths at sea.*

- (1) Remains will be buried at sea only on specific request of the PADD.
- (2) Remains will be handled under either of the following options:
 - (a) They may be embalmed if qualified personnel are available.
 - (b) They will be held at temperatures that will inhibit decomposition (34 to 37 degree F).
- (3) The captain of the ship will determine when, where, and how the remains are to be disembarked.
- (4) The CAC responsible for the area in which the remains are disembarked will arrange for mortuary services.

4-20. Family-arranged disposition

When the PADD handles all funeral arrangements:

a. Under no circumstances will an employee or member of the Army suggest a specific funeral home or establishment to the PADD.

b. Costs for services, merchandise, transportation, and interment of remains are the responsibility of the PADD when—

- (1) The PADD declines services offered by Army authorities and engages his or her own funeral director.
- (2) Arrangements have been completed before military authorities have knowledge of the case.

c. Army authorities will make no attempt to take part in, or interfere with, arrangements made by relatives. Under this disposition option, the Army is released from responsibility for the preparation and transportation of the remains.

d. A delay may occur in the Army learning of the death of a Soldier and all funeral arrangements could be made before the Army learns of the death. For example, the Soldier could die while he or she is on leave. Accordingly, the CAC that first learns of the death will see that the PADD is briefed on mortuary affairs benefits and provided with a copy of the DD Form 1375. The CAC will advise the PADD that reimbursement may be requested by submitting a completed DD Form 1375, with itemized bills attached, to the CAC with jurisdiction for the place where the PADD is located.

4-21. Preparation of remains

When an unusual delay has occurred in obtaining disposition instructions from the PADD and further delay will prevent proper preservation of remains, the CAC will authorize immediate embalming of those remains.

4-22. Exhumation and re-interment

Once disposition of remains is completed at U.S. Government expense under expressed wishes of the PADD, later disinterment or shipment of remains will not be arranged, nor paid for, by the Army (see also para 8-11 regarding subsequent remains).

4-23. Primary care allowance

The primary care allowance authorized when the Army does not make arrangement for preparation of the remains may include usual and customary services and supplies for the preparation and casketing of remains. Information provided to the PADD concerning items for which they would be reimbursed will include the following as applicable:

a. If the place of death is covered by a mortuary service requirements contract (U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, or U.S. Air Force contract), the lesser of the current maximum primary allowance or the cost the U.S. Government would incur under the contract. The PADD will be advised of the specific reimbursable amount.

b. If the place of death is not covered by a requirements contract, current maximum primary expense allowance or actual cost, whichever is less, is the maximum amount allowable. Reimbursable primary expenses include cost of removal, preservation of remains, casket, cremation, urn, and clothing.

4-24. Secondary care allowance

The secondary care allowance provides reimbursement for those expenses directly related to the funeral and interment services. The secondary allowance also provides for reimbursement of memorial expenses for non-recoverable remains. Items authorized for reimbursement are limited to the items in paragraph 1-13. Reimbursement for secondary interment expenses may not exceed the current maximum authorized amount.

4-25. Transportation allowance

The transportation allowance provides reimbursement for expenses incurred to move the remains to the place designated by the PADD. Items allowed for reimbursement under transportation are covered in table 1-3.

4-26. Obtaining disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of other military services and uniformed services personnel

See chapter 3 for instructions on how to obtain disposition instructions from the PADD of other military Services and uniformed Service personnel.

4-27. Obtaining disposition instructions from the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of eligible civilian personnel

The same steps for obtaining disposition instructions from the PADD of other deceased eligible personnel will be followed. Mortuary benefits will vary for different categories of personnel as shown in table 2-1.

4-28. Notification of recovery, identification, and disposition of remains to remarried spouses

a. Remarried spouses will be notified of—

- (1) The recovery of their former spouse's remains;
- (2) The identification of their former spouse's remains; and

(3) The disposition of the remains of their former spouses as the information is provided to the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

b. Remarried spouses will be kept informed of all developments concerning the former spouse as follows:

(1) Upon the remarried spouse's request, he or she will be kept informed of developments in their former spouse's case subject to maintaining a current address and telephone number.

(2) Upon the remarried spouse's request, he or she will be visited and briefed on the recovery and identification of the remains.

(3) Upon the remarried spouse's request, he or she will be given a copy of the identification case file. Without a request or knowledge of the PADD, reasonable efforts will be taken to locate and inform the remarried spouse of the recovery and identification of the former spouse. If the remarried spouse's address and telephone number are known, he or she will be notified.

Chapter 5 Contracted Mortuary Services

5-1. Description

Mortuary services as used in this regulation generally consist of removal of remains from place of death, services and supplies required for preparation of remains (restorative art, embalming, and so forth), casket, cremation, cremation urn, outer shipping container, and delivery of remains to common carrier. Removal of remains from one establishment

to another is authorized when such removal will be advantageous to the U.S. Government; this is provided that such removal would not constitute a breach of contract for mortuary services.

5-2. Authority, process, or procedures

All mortuary services not covered by an Armed Service mortuary will be obtained through the Human Resource Center's international mortuary services contract. This contract is to prepare, casket, and ship the remains to the place designated by the PADD. The contract specifically identifies the services and merchandise required by the U.S. Government. The contract does not include services or merchandise not required by the U.S. Government or are reimbursable to the PADD as a funeral or interment expense. All requests for using the mortuary services contract must be made in accordance with the specific processes and procedures provided to the CAC as established by CMAOC, the contractor, and the contracting officer. Exceptions for fulfilling mortuary service requirements through any other source must be coordinated with the contracting officer representative residing in CMAOC and processed through HRC to the contracting officer for approval. Specific contract requirements must be defined in a performance work statement and/or other source documents as directed by HRC and the contracting officer.

Chapter 6 Mortuary Services Provided by Armed Services Mortuary Facilities Outside the continental United States

Section I

Operation of Mortuaries Outside the continental United States

6-1. General

The U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, and U.S. Air Force have established Armed Services mortuary facilities OCONUS. These facilities are established to provide mortuary services for eligible deceased personnel when local commercial mortuary services are not available or cost prohibitive. Establishment or disestablishment of Armed Services mortuary facilities or OCONUS Regional mortuaries will be coordinated at the departmental level in coordination with the supporting service component command.

6-2. Operation of Army mortuary facilities

a. Operations. Army mortuary facilities will be in operation 7 days a week. Mortuary supplies and transfer cases will be provided through regular supply channels under prescribed tables of allowances. See table 6-1 for a list of mortuary supplies and equipment. Eligible remains will be received, identified, prepared, and shipped as expeditiously as possible.

b. Areas of responsibility. Directors of mortuary affairs facilities will know their geographic AOR for mortuary services outside the United States. They will keep copies of current directives outlining these areas; one copy will be sent to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

c. Staffing. Civilian embalmers or funeral directors will be employed to staff Army mortuaries OCONUS.

6-3. Eligible deceased entitled to services in an Army mortuary

a. At U.S. Government expense or on a reimbursable basis. In an Army mortuary OCONUS, services and supplies are authorized for eligible deceased personnel described in chapter 2 and table 2-1, either at U.S. Government expense or on a reimbursable basis as indicated.

b. Preparation of other Servicemembers. Remains of military Servicemembers who die on active duty or eligible employees of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, and U.S. Air Force may be prepared in Army mortuaries on a cost-reimbursable basis.

6-4. Authorization and use of specification caskets in Army mortuaries outside the continental United States

a. Army mortuaries OCONUS will maintain an adequate stock of both specification wood and metal caskets (standard and oversized) with shipping containers to meet anticipated requirements. These caskets may be provided by Army mortuaries outside the United States at U.S. Government expense or on a reimbursable basis for interment of remains of eligible deceased persons OCONUS.

b. When a casket larger than the standard oversize is needed for deceased personnel entitled to a casket at U.S. Government expense, it may be purchased locally.

6-5. Authorization and use of transfer cases in Army mortuaries

Army commands in areas OCONUS in which an Army mortuary has been established will maintain a minimum

number of transfer cases under operating levels established by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) to transport remains for which they are responsible. The Army will provide the transfer case regardless of the Service to which the deceased belonged if the remains are prepared in an Army mortuary.

a. Use of transfer case. Transfer cases will be used for eligible deceased (including adult reimbursable cases) that are prepared in an Army mortuary OCONUS and shipped to a port mortuary in the United States (this does not preclude use of a locally produced casket for shipment of remains to the United States when this procedure is advantageous to the U.S. Government). A transfer case may be used to ship remains of an eligible dependent infant or child to the port mortuary in the U.S.; this is provided if a suitable casket (infant- or child-type) is not available. The transfer case will not be used to ship remains beyond the port mortuary in the United States.

b. Supply of transfer case. Transfer cases are available by requisition through appropriate supply channels. The Defense Logistics Agency item manager will maintain visibility of transfer case stocks, issue records, and provide a monthly status report to the DCS, G-4 (DALO-ZXA-C).

c. Control of transfer case. Administrative and operational control will be the responsibility of the command to which the item is assigned. The command mortuary officer will establish procedures to ensure proper regulatory control and use of the case.

(1) Each case will be permanently marked with an alphabetical designator and number to identify the shipping activity.

(2) The shipping documentation will indicate the transfer case number.

d. Maintenance of transfer case.

(1) Transfer cases are not formally accountable items, as they are considered a distribution platform. Once put into use, the exact case cannot be guaranteed to return to the original owner. During military operations the Theater Mortuary Affairs Operation can move cases as needed to support the joint operations area.

(2) General maintenance will be a command responsibility. Constant surveillance is necessary for top performance. Before and after each use and shipment, the case will be thoroughly inspected for evidence of the following:

(a) Corrosion or rust on any metal surface.

(b) Damage or malfunction of the gasket and pressure relief valves.

(c) Detachment or damage of clamps, handles, runners, and so forth.

(d) Structural defects.

(3) Repair parts will be obtained through normal supply channels. Repairs will be made within Army capabilities when possible or on a contract basis.

e. Sanitation of transfer case. The port mortuary officer in the United States will thoroughly clean and disinfect the case.

6-6. Viewing remains outside the United States

Funeral services with remains present will not be held unless the PADD specifically requests them. When a viewing or funeral service with remains present is desired, the PADD must contact the Director of Mortuary Affairs to arrange an appropriate time for the viewing or service. Viewing will not be permitted when the event will delay the preparation and transportation of other remains.

6-7. Preparation of remains in Army mortuaries

Close coordination will be maintained with medical authorities to arrange for early release of remains for processing. Remains will be prepared by a licensed mortician under standards set forth in the Armed Services specifications for mortuary services (see chap 5), prescribed health laws, and instructions discussed below.

a. Surveillance of preservation. All remains will be given necessary post-embalming surveillance. The remains will not be wrapped or placed in the transfer case or casket until this surveillance period has been completed. Additional preservative measures will be applied as necessary. Remains will be kept covered at all times except when the actual examination or preparation is being accomplished.

b. Cosmetics.

(1) Cosmetics will not be applied by the preparing mortuary outside the United States if remains are to be shipped to another Armed Service mortuary outside the United States or to a port mortuary in the United States.

(2) Cosmetics will be applied by the preparing mortuary when—

(a) Remains are to be released to the PADD for local interment or viewing before shipment.

(b) Remains are to be shipped directly to a consignee designated by the PADD.

(c) Viewing will be held before shipment of remains.

(3) Cosmetics will be removed before shipment of remains to a port mortuary in the United States or to another Armed Service mortuary outside the United States.

c. Prevention of dehydration. To prevent dehydration of remains, a layer of massage cream will be applied to the face and hands. Particular attention will be given to the application of cream to lips and eyelids. The face and hands also will be covered with dry absorbent cotton.

d. Clothing or wrapping remains. Remains will be completely dressed by the preparing mortuary outside the United States when they are released for local interment or shipped directly to a consignee designated by the PADD. If remains are to be shipped to a port mortuary in the United States or to an Armed Service mortuary OCONUS, the preparation will be as follows:

- (1) Place cotton over female or male genitals.
- (2) Wrap remains in a sheet.
- (3) Place wrapped remains in a plastic bag. The bag will be heat sealed or sealed with plastic tape.
- (4) Wrap clothing (including underclothes and hose) and secure inside transfer case.

(5) If appropriate clothing, insignia, and ribbons for Soldiers are not available in the command, the items needed, including sizes if appropriate, will be provided to the receiving CAC or port mortuary as appropriate. The mortuary affairs representative in the United States will obtain required items. Of extreme importance is that information concerning required items be complete and accurate.

e. Inspection of remains. The mortuary officer will inspect remains, using as a guide the checklist on the second page of DD Form 2062 (Preparation and Disposition of Remains (Outside Conus)).

f. Placement of remains in transfer case or casket. Remains will be placed in a transfer case or casket, as applicable, in such a manner as to—

- (1) Create an appearance of rest and composure.
- (2) Secured to ensure maintenance of position during transit.

6–8. Documentation required (requirement control symbols)

Required reports, those assigned requirement control symbols (RCSs), are as follows:

a. The DD Form 2062 will be initiated by the preparing mortician on all remains prepared in the Armed Service mortuary facility OCONUS or on a contract basis. The port mortuary in the United States (port mortuary embalmer or port contract funeral director and department representative) will complete the applicable portion of the second page of DD Form 2062 when remains are processed through the port mortuary. If the data and dollar amount collected from the sponsor is not indicated on the DD Form 2062, this information will be sent separately to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400, as soon as it is available.

b. The following documents will accompany the DD Form 2062:

- (1) The DD Form 2064 (Certificate of Death Overseas). Page 1 of this form will be completed by medical authorities; the appropriate portion of the reverse side will be completed by the mortician preparing the remains.
- (2) The civil death certificate, if available.
- (3) The DD Form 2065 (Disposition of Remains-Reimbursable Basis) on reimbursable cases.
- (4) Identification documentation. See requirements in paragraph 8–13.

c. On State Department requested cases, the following additional documentation is required:

- (1) Letter from the American Consulate requesting the mortuary services desired.
- (2) Photocopy pages of passport of decedent containing picture and identification data.
- (3) Receipt for payment of mortuary services and evidence that payment has been deposited.

6–9. Compliance with health and transportation laws

a. For protection of the embalmer, Armed Forces Public Health Guidelines will be followed (see app H).

b. The Army mortuaries outside of the U.S. will comply with State, Federal, and foreign health and transportation laws concerning preparation and shipment or interment of remains. Compliance with procedures indicated below is mandatory when remains are shipped to a port mortuary in the United States.

(1) Regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service provide that remains of a person dead from a disease subject to quarantine (cholera, plague, louse-borne relapsing fever, smallpox, louse-borne typhus, and yellow fever) will not be brought into a port under control of the United States unless the remains are properly embalmed and placed in a hermetically sealed casket or transfer case, or are cremated. When the transfer case is used, remains will be wrapped in impervious material. Leakage or active decomposition of these remains presents a serious health menace.

(2) A gummed label, 2 by 4 inches, bearing the word, “CONTAGIOUS,” will be affixed to the outer surface at the head end of the shipping case or the metal transfer case.

Section II

Safeguarding Human Remains

6–10. Customs requirements

Commanders of Army mortuary facilities OCONUS will take the actions described below to prevent introduction of narcotics, drugs, and other contraband items during processing and movement of remains from Army mortuary

facilities OCONUS. Additional procedures to ensure integrity and safe shipment of remains will be at the discretion of the responsible commander.

a. The mortuary officer will ensure that each remains and container are inspected or examined by a military customs inspector, if possible, to include the following:

- (1) Lower and upper portions of the transfer case.
- (2) Impervious material used for wrapping the remains, plastic envelopes, gauze, tape, and so forth.
- (3) Wrapping of the remains, placing them in the transfer case, and securing the two portions of the transfer case.
- (4) Document tube of the transfer case.

b. Packing and shipping personnel will ensure that the inspector attaches numbered seals on the transfer case as indicated below.

(1) Serial numbered metal rail car seals will be affixed on the diagonally opposite fasteners (spring locks) at head and foot ends of the transfer case. Numbered seals should not be used in serial sequence.

(2) A numbered fiber tape or other approved seal will be placed across the lid or rim of the document tube.

c. Inspectors will certify on the DD Form 1384 (Transportation Control and Movement Document) that transfer case contains no prohibited items or commodities.

6-11. Transporting remains

a. If a secure area is available at the terminal, remains may be moved immediately to the transportation facility to await transportation.

b. If a secure area is not available, the shipping mortuary will coordinate movement to permit direct loading or minimal time lag before loading.

Section III Mortuary Services

6-12. Verifying eligibility of certain deceased individuals for mortuary services

a. The commander at the place of death, for personnel who die OCONUS, will verify the status of the following:

- (1) Dependents of active duty Soldiers.
- (2) DA and DOD civilians and their dependents.
- (3) Nonappropriated fund employees and their dependents.
- (4) Contract employees and their dependents who die OCONUS.

b. Documentation required to verify the status of these individuals is as follows:

(1) *Dependents of active duty Soldiers and dependents of Department of the Army and Department of the Army Civilians.* The DA Form 5327 (Bona Fide Dependent Declaration (Military)) will be completed on each eligible deceased Army dependent; the DA Form 5328 (Bona Fide Dependent Declaration (Civilian)) will be completed on each eligible dependent of a DA or DOD civilian. A copy of the applicable form will accompany the remains. When a question arises concerning eligibility of dependents of other military Services and dependents of civilian employees of these Services, the parent Service will be requested to determine the status of the individual.

(2) *Department of the Army and Department of Defense Civilians.* Verification of status will be obtained from the responsible civilian personnel office.

(3) *Nonappropriated fund employees.* Verification of status will be obtained from the responsible civilian personnel office.

(4) *Dependents of nonappropriated fund employees.* Verification of status will be obtained from the responsible civilian personnel office.

(5) *Contract employees.* Verification of status will be obtained from the responsible contracting office or sponsoring agency.

6-13. Providing mortuary services on a reimbursable basis in Army mortuaries outside the continental United States

a. *Eligible personnel.* Eligible deceased personnel who are authorized mortuary services and related items on a reimbursable basis are listed in table 2-1.

b. *Disposition desired by sponsor.* When eligible deceased personnel are prepared by an Army mortuary OCONUS on a reimbursable basis, the sponsor (individual, agency, or firm) may select one of the methods shown below for handling remains.

(1) *Shipment to United States.* If the remains are shipped to the United States, the sponsor will be required to complete and sign DD Form 2065, selecting one of the three options listed below. A signed copy of this form will accompany the remains to the port mortuary. The sponsor will be advised not to set date and time of funeral services until port mortuary authorities advise the designated funeral director of the scheduled time of arrival of remains at destination. This is important and will be emphasized in counseling the sponsor.

(a) *Option I.* Remains may be prepared at the Army mortuary facility OCONUS and returned to the port mortuary in the United States in a transfer case. Reprocessing services, casket, and shipping container will be provided by the contract funeral director or port mortuary officer. The sponsor will reimburse the Army for all costs involved.

(b) *Option II.* Remains may be prepared at the Army mortuary facility OCONUS and returned to the port mortuary in the United States in a transfer case. The sponsor will designate a funeral director to receive the remains at the port mortuary and to provide necessary services and supplies; the funeral director's cost will be paid by the sponsor.

(c) *Option III.* Option III is to be used when arrangements other than those described in options I and II are desired. When this option is chosen, action to be taken by the mortuary officer at the port mortuary will be explained in detail to the PADD.

(2) *Interment outside the United States.* If the sponsor desires his or her dependent to be interred outside the United States, the sponsor will complete the DA Form 5330 (Release of Remains for Local Disposition [OCONUS]). One completed form will be sent to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400; one copy will be sent to the sponsor; and one copy will be placed in the field case file.

c. *Cost to be paid by sponsor.* Use of the Army mortuary facility will be provided without charge for eligible personnel prepared on a reimbursable basis. Charges to be paid by the sponsor will include the following as applicable:

(1) Total costs of mortuary and embalming supplies required to prepare remains for shipment.

(2) Delivered cost of the casket and shipping container if these items are used from Army stock in the command.

(3) Charges incurred to comply with local laws or customs.

(4) Per diem and transportation expenses for the mortician.

(a) The PADD of a deceased dependent of an active duty Soldier or dependent of a civilian employee assigned OCONUS, will not be charged per diem and transportation charges for the mortician's travel to prepare remains.

(b) The PADD of a deceased State Department request will be charged for the mortician's per diem and transportation when the sole purpose of the travel is to process remains on a reimbursable basis. If the mortician must travel to the place of death to perform normal duties, per diem and transportation charges will not be charged.

(5) The contract funeral director's charges or port mortuary charges at the port mortuary in the United States for necessary reprocessing of remains, cost of casket and shipping container, and required cleaning and return of the transfer case to the command outside the United States. The port mortuary in the United States will furnish commands OCONUS the prices to be charged to the sponsor.

(6) Cost of U.S. Government transportation to the port mortuary in the United States when handling the remains of those persons listed in table 2-1 (indigent persons).

d. *Collection from sponsor.* The mortuary officer who arranges for preparation and disposition of remains will collect costs (listed in para 6-13c) from the sponsor before the sponsor's departure from the command. If collection cannot be made and sponsor has departed the command, contact CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), for assistance in collecting the money. Remains will not be held pending resolution of reimbursement problems. Reimbursements collected for services, supplies, and U.S. Government transportation provided by OCONUS, mortuaries will be credited in accordance with General Fund Enterprise Business System procedures and Army Audit Readiness.

e. *Reporting reimbursable charges.* The command will report costs incurred and collections made in each individual case to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, on DD Form 2062 and DD Form 1131 (Cash Collection Voucher). This process will be determined by HRC G-8.

6-14. Summary report on mortuary cases, supplies, and personnel (requirement control symbol: CSGPA-1745)

a. DA Form 4339 (Mortuary Activity and Status Report (Overseas)), (RCS CSGPA-1745) will be prepared quarterly by each Army mortuary facility OCONUS. This form will be submitted to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40112-5400, by the 15th of the month following the end of each reporting period (that is, in January, April, July, and October).

b. Instructions for completing DA Form 4339 and distribution of the form are part of the form.

Table 6-1
List of mortuary supplies and equipment

Acquisition advice code (see notes)	NSN	Description data
D	9930-00-191-9319	Aspirator, Hydro, Mortuary: Attaches to water faucet, operates by running water
D	9930-00-559-1171	Aspirator, Post, Mortuary: Attaches to Hydro Aspirator
D	9930-00-927-4569	Bag, Plastic, Clear: 90 inches long, 36 inch wide, 4 mil thick, 50 per package
L	9930-00-255-8719	Carotid Set. Double injection, Medium, Complete with Tubes, Rubber Tubing, Metal Slip, Hub Type Y and Shutoffs
D	9930-00-823-9805	Case, Transfer, Human Remains: Aluminum
L	9930-00-164-0656	Dermsurgery Wax, Paste, 1 pound can
K	9930-00-935-3638	Embalming Fluid, Arterial; Liquid 15 Gal Drum
K	9930-00-935-3639	Embalming Fluid, Cavity; Liquid 15 Gal Drum
D	9930-00-281-4656	Embalming Kit with components
Z	9930-00-654-2470	Fluid, Resensitizing
L	9930-00-654-2469	Footprint Pad
D	9930-00-340-1800	Gooseneck, Embalming: Curved Brass Tubes
L	9930-00-164-0657	Gooseneck, Embalming: Curved Steel Tubes
K	9930-00-164-0668	Hardening Compound, Mortuary: Powder, 30 pounds per 5 Gal Metal Pail
L	9930-00-164-0658	Head Rest, Mortuary: Molded Semi-Hard Rubber
D	9930-00-935-3973	Hexaphene: MA37
D	9930-00-242-4409	Injector, Embalming Fluid: Pressure Type; 21⁄2 Gal Cap; glass tank or percolator
K	9930-00-376-1320	Injector, Embalming Needle: Utility Model
D	9930-00-375-1708	Needles, Injector, Embalming: 1 Gross per box
D	9930-00-170-1492	Pouch, Human Remains: Cotton Duck; Olive Green
L	9930-00-240-2766	Pump, Aspirating, Mortuary
Z	4110-00-278-9744	Refrigerator Mortuary: 2 Cadaver
D	4110-00-993-8126	Refrigerator Mortuary: 5 Cadaver
L	8135-00-584-0610	Sheeting, Plastic, Clear
L	9930-00-255-8756	Syringe, Bulb, Embalming: Rubber Overall
L	9930-00-164-0648	Table, Operating, Mortuary: Porcelain Enameled Finish; Adjustable Tilt Top Type; 78 inches long, 26 inches wide, 33 inches high
L	9930-00-170-8379	Trocar, Straight, perforated; 5 inches with Integral Handle
L	9930-00-170-8377	Trocar, Straight, perforated: with Nonreversible Detachable Handle - 12 inches
L	9930-00-170-8376	Trocar, Straight, perforated: with Nonreversible Detachable Handle - 14 inches.
L	9930-00-170-8381	Trocar, Straight, perforated: with Nonreversible Detachable Handle - 16 inches.
D	9930-00-163-9921	Truck, Casket Steel Utility Type
L	9930-00-250-2532	Tube, Drainage, Embalming: Axillary Type, Curved with Plunger - Large
L	9930-00-250-2533	Tube, Drainage, Embalming: Axillary Type, Curved with Plunger - Medium
L	9930-00-250-2534	Tube, Drainage, Embalming: Axillary Type, Curved with Plunger - Small
L	9930-00-694-5196	Tube, Drainage, Embalming: Nasal Type, Curved without Plunger - Medium
Z	9930-00-384-4100	Tube, Injecting, Embalming: Straight - Medium
L	9930-00-164-6929	Tube, Injecting, Embalming: Curved Shape - Large
L	9930-00-164-6930	Tube, Injecting, Embalming: Curved Shape - Small
L	9930-00-164-6931	Tube, Injecting, Embalming: Curved Shape - Medium
D	8105-00-174-0808	Bag, Deceased Military Personal Effects

Table 6-1
List of mortuary supplies and equipment—Continued

Acquisition advice code (see notes)	NSN	Description data
D	8345-00-782-3010	Case, Flag, Plastic (Interment) (without Insignia)
D	8345-00-656-1432	Flag, USA (50 Star Interment)
D	7520-00-275-8078	Kit, Fingerprint Taking
	3540-00-056-5890	Sealer, Electric Portable
L	7510-00-852-8180	Tape, Plastic 2 inch Pressure, Waterproof, Heat Resistant

Notes:

- ¹ D- DOD integrated material manager stocked, and issued
- ² K- Centrally stocked for overseas only
- ³ L- Authorized for local purchase
- ⁴ Z- Not frequently used

Chapter 7

Reprocessing Remains at Port Mortuaries in the United States

7-1. Mortuary services at port mortuaries in the United States

Remains shipped from Army mortuary facilities outside the United States will be reprocessed at Dover AFB, DE. Mortuary services are provided at the port by a U.S. Government-operated mortuary or by a civilian funeral establishment under contract with the U.S. Government. The facilities are staffed to operate 7 days a week including holidays. Remains will be shipped on holidays unless PADD requests otherwise.

7-2. Port mortuaries in the United States receiving and trans-shipping

The port mortuaries will receive remains shipped by U.S. Government aircraft from outside the United States to inside the United States. When required, the port mortuary in the United States will trans-ship remains to a destination outside the United States.

7-3. Inspecting and reprocessing remains at the continental United States port mortuary

a. Initial inspection. A licensed mortician will inspect remains to determine the degree of reprocessing needed. During this inspection, the applicable portion of DD Form 2062 will be completed. The accompanying paperwork will be cross-checked with the remains to ensure that they are in agreement.

b. Reprocessing procedures. Reprocessing of remains will be completed to permit expeditious shipment to final destination (normally within 24 hours). Reprocessing procedures that will preclude meeting the prescribed time frame must be approved by the port mortuary officer. Remains will be reprocessed by a licensed mortician in accordance with the Armed Services specifications for mortuary services (see app B) and instructions below.

(1) When condition of the remains permits, they will be dressed in the clothing received with the remains. Missing items of clothing or accoutrements will be provided by the port mortuary officer. When condition of the remains does not permit dressing, clothing will be placed on the remains as prescribed in paragraph 2-20f.

(2) One identification tag will be inside the upper left pocket. One identification tag will be placed at the right ankle of the decedent. Two identification tags, will be placed on the casket, one on the head handle and the other on the foot handle.

(3) When remains are received without identification tags or with one tag, an additional tag or tags will be prepared by the port mortuary officer to comply with the requirement in 7-3b(2). The identification tags prepared at port mortuaries will be metal and inscribed with the last name, first name, middle initial, and DCIPS case number.

(4) Remains will be properly cosmetized when possible (including those remains that are considered non-viewable except for identification purposes).

(5) After reprocessing and casketing, a second inspection will be made. At this inspection, the remaining portion of the second page of DD Form 2062 will be completed to ensure that remains are properly clothed, cosmetized, and casketed.

7-4. Preparation and distribution of required documents

When Army or Army-sponsored remains are initially prepared in an Army mortuary outside the United States and are reprocessed at a port mortuary in the United States, the reprocessing activity at the port mortuary will send Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, the originals of documents received with the remains or generated at the port mortuary. When the

originals are not essential for processing the remains, a clear copy of the original will be sent. In addition, the following information and documents will be sent:

- a. A statement containing all costs of handling and reprocessing remains at the port mortuary; included will be the costs of casket, shipping case if procured by the port, and transportation from the port mortuary to the final destination.
- b. Completed DD Form 1375 with copies of itemized funeral bills.
- c. Amount of interment allowance paid, with date of payment, name of payee, voucher number, and check number.
- d. Completed DA Form 5329 (Escort Report) (see chap 12).
- e. DD Form 1131 (Cash Collection Voucher).
- f. Reimbursable charges collected and deposited.
- g. Cost of transportation and per diem for escort of remains.
- h. Escort travel voucher.

7-5. Transfer case

a. The transfer case will be cleansed thoroughly, repaired when necessary, and returned to the appropriate Armed Service mortuary or command outside the United States. Cleansing will be done immediately after removal of remains. Follow the safety and health precautions provided on the manufacturers' safety data sheets and warning labels for tincture of green soap will be sufficient for thorough cleaning, but when disinfecting is needed (for contagious or infectious diseases), this process will be followed by a thorough washing with 10 percent cresol solution mixed with warm water. In cleaning the outside of the case, care will be taken to prevent material from clogging pressure relief valves.

b. Transfer cases will not be used to ship remains within the United States beyond the port mortuary in the United States.

7-6. Release of information

Port mortuaries in the United States are authorized to release information to the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), the receiving CAC, and the PADD's CAO concerning estimated time of arrival, estimated time of departure, and viewability status of all Army remains for which the port has received disposition instructions; remains in "Believe to Be" status are exceptions until positive identification has been made. Inquiries on these cases will be referred to CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

Chapter 8 Search, Recovery, and Identification

8-1. General

Responsible commanders (see para 8-3) will take appropriate action to search for, recover, and tentatively identify, when possible, remains of eligible deceased personnel. JP 4-06 provides procedures for search and recovery of remains. Installation commanders will develop mass casualty incident plans to provide for security of the incident site, the search and recovery of remains, and evacuation of remains.

8-2. Costs for recovery and identification of remains

Costs of travel, services, supplies, and use of equipment associated with recovery of remains are properly chargeable to Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment (see para 1-11). No specific limitations exist on the amount that can be spent to search for, recover, and identify eligible deceased personnel cited in table 2-1; however, required services will be obtained at minimum cost consistent with the best interests of the Army.

8-3. Responsibility for search, recovery, and tentative identification

a. *Current deaths (non-theater deaths)*. The post commander of the installation nearest the site of the casualty incident (or the commander responsible for the area outside the United States in which death occurred) will search for, recover, and tentatively identify, when possible, eligible deceased personnel; all resources and capabilities immediately available will be used.

Note. In the United States, the local medical examiner or coroner is responsible for the human remains unless on federally exclusive jurisdiction then the AFMES is responsible. All actions taken to search for, recover, and identify remains will be in accordance with applicable laws and statutes. Commanders must understand the regulations and laws applicable to mortuary affairs. When on OCONUS military installations, coordination with local authorities, embassy personnel, and the AFMES may be required.

b. *Concurrent return deaths (theater)*. The geographic combatant commander is responsible for the search for, recovery, tentative identification when possible, and evacuation of remains to a mortuary affairs facility; all resources and capabilities immediately available will be used.

c. *Residual remains from previous wars or incidents*. The commander of the Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command

(JPAC) or the geographic commander will search for, recover, and tentatively identify eligible deceased personnel; all resources and capabilities immediately available will be used.

8-4. Jurisdiction of civil authorities within the United States

a. Types of jurisdictions. There are four types of jurisdictions that a military installation can fall under:

- (1) Exclusive jurisdiction. The Federal Government has sole authority.
- (2) Concurrent jurisdiction. Both State and Federal Governments retain all their legislative authority.
- (3) Partial jurisdiction. Both State and Federal authorities have some legislative authority, but neither one has absolute power.
- (4) Proprietary jurisdiction. The United States has only a possessory interest in the property it occupies.

b. On Army installations or reservations. The Army has jurisdiction when the installation has been identified as Exclusive Jurisdiction. The AFMES is notified of all active duty personnel deaths. A civil death certificate, however, is required for all deaths occurring on a U.S. military installation or reservation within the United States. A transit or burial permit is required before remains can be removed from an Army installation or reservation for shipment or interment.

c. Outside an Army installation. Approval of civil authorities will be obtained before moving remains from scene of death when death occurs at a place other than on a military installation or reservation.

8-5. Jurisdiction of civil authorities outside the United States

When deaths occur outside the United States, procedures followed should be under local laws and, if applicable, status of forces agreements.

8-6. Recovering remains from scene of incident

a. The procedures and authorities are different for recovery of remains in a joint operations area during conflicts and recovery on a military installation. The responsible U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) office will be contacted concerning all deaths which occurred on exclusive, concurrent, or partial jurisdictions where USACIDC maintains the investigative authority and responsibility.

(1) Military installation in the continental United States.

(a) The installation commander under exclusive jurisdiction will ensure the appropriate law enforcement is immediately dispatched in order to preserve evidence and secure access. When mass fatality incidents occur, the commander will notify higher HQ and request AFMES assistance. The notification and request will provide the number of decedents and the circumstances of the event. As required, the AFME assigned by the Office of the Secretary of Defense will dispatch personnel to the scene to assist the Criminal Investigation Division (CID) in the conduct of the investigation, the installation commander will provide support to CID and law enforcement conducting the investigation and recovery.

(b) The installation commander, under concurrent or partial jurisdiction, will immediately contact law enforcement who will dispatch appropriate personnel and equipment to secure and preserve evidence at the incident site. For all deaths, the commander will contact the local law enforcement who will immediately contact the appropriate CID office and medical examiner or coroner who has legislative with authority concerning disposition of the deceased's body. In accordance with DODI 5505.03, CID has investigative primacy over noncombat death investigation.

(2) Joint operations area. The unit commander is responsible for the recovery and transport of remains from the incident site to the closest Mortuary Affairs facility. When the incident appears noncombat related investigative agencies will be notified. In those instances, the commander will secure the scene until investigative agency personnel assume responsibility. For additional information refer to JP 4-06.

b. Recovery and removal of remains at the scene of an incident will be accomplished by authorized law enforcement in conduction with the medical examiner or coroner to ensure forensic information and evidence is preserved.

c. The incident site will be well secured, to ensure that only authorized personnel have access.

d. JP 4-06 provides the procedures for conducting search and recovery, processing, and evacuation in joint operations.

8-7. Facilities for processing remains

When multiple remains are present, facilities will be adequate to allow for simultaneous processing as near to the site of the incident as possible. In most cases, this will require improvising. Garages, warehouses, large tents, screened areas, and similar enclosures may be used. Arrangements must be made for refrigeration equipment to inhibit decomposition of the remains.

8-8. Processing remains for identification

Processing remains for identification is the responsibility of the AFME or local medical examiner or coroner in accordance with current guidance, regulations, and applicable laws and statutes. Any additional data needed to effect individual identification of remains should be requested from CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), by telephone at

1-800-626-3317 or Defense Switched Network (DSN) 983-9504, or by the fastest means of communication available. Policies shown below will be carried out.

- a. Deceased personnel must be identified as quickly as possible by employing all well-known means and scientific resources.
- b. Multiple remains from a single incident will be processed for identification simultaneously (when resources are available).
- c. Commingled remains will be handled in accordance with AFMES or local medical examiner or coroner guidance.
- d. Remains will not be classified as unidentifiable until identification recommendations are reviewed by the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Board of Officers (CMABO) and approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) (see para 8-15).
- e. Methods and means used to establish identification will be documented carefully and accurately (see para 8-13).
- f. Information concerning identification or shipment of remains will not be released to news media before—
 - (1) Establishment of a final identification determination for all remains.
 - (2) Notification has been made to the PADD.

8-9. Deoxyribonucleic (DNA) acid identification

Since DNA testing or remains is consumptive, no specimens may be taken for DNA testing prior to the scientific identification of remains by the AFME. Independent DNA tests at the request of the PNOK/PADD or any other authorized person will not be at U.S. Government expense.

8-10. Incomplete remains and portions of remains

a. Multiple casualty incidents such as aircraft crashes and destruction of crew-served vehicles create severely traumatized and incomplete remains. In such cases, a report of incident will be necessary. This report will include the following:

- (1) Time and date of incident.
- (2) Location of incident by grid coordinates and city, state, and country, with any other data that would help to locate the place; this would include firebase, landing zone, river, or village, if possible.
- (3) Name, rank, and DOD identification (ID) number of each person involved directly in the incident and a statement that they were the only persons involved.
- (4) Status of each individual involved; including those who were killed, those who are missing, and what happened to the survivors (for example, admitted to 95th Evacuation Hospital; treated and released at 18th Surgical Hospital; returned to duty with minor injuries; or returned to duty with no injuries).
- (5) Statement by witnesses who saw individuals enter vehicle or aircraft before the incident.
- (6) Statement by survivors.
- (7) Whether the person being written about is confirmed dead and that it could not be anyone else.
- (8) That a muster was or was not held; whether or not anyone is missing.
- (9) Narrative describing the incident.
- (10) Description of any vehicle or aircraft, if one was involved, giving type, identifying numbers, and unit to which the vehicle or aircraft was assigned.
- (11) Statement that a thorough search has been made of the area if remains recovered are missing major portions or if they are so incomplete that the person to whom they belonged could still be alive.
- (12) Name, rank, DOD ID number, and organization of the person making the statement.

b. Before identification of remains with major portions missing, especially when recovered portions are not vital to life, a statement will be made as to—

- (1) Completeness of recovery efforts.
- (2) Subsequent search of the site or why a subsequent search could not be made. Every effort will be made to recover all portions of remains at the time of search to avoid recovery of additional portions after partial remains have been shipped to destination. In general, needed documentation increases as the amount of recovered remains decreases.

c. When remains involved in a multiple casualty incident are processed for identification, the disposition of remains and non-associable portions, if any, will be accomplished per table 8-1.

d. When remains are processed for identification, either a single death or from a multiple casualty incident, disposition instructions for incomplete remains will not be requested from the PADD without the express approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The PADD has two options for currently recovered partial remains:

- (1) Receive the partial remains that have been identified at this time for disposition.
- (2) Have the partial remains temporarily held until other subsequent remains believed to be the deceased are identified.

e. When additional portions of remains are recovered after the principal remains have been released to the PADD, the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), will be immediately notified and provided all factual information. After normal duty hours, initial notification will be made through the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), CMAOC (AHRC-PDC) (manned 24

hours a day), by telephone, commercial (502) 613-8036, or DSN 983-8036. Under no circumstances will information concerning the recovery of additional portions be released to other than CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). When additional portions are identified as those of a specific individual, CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will provide the PADD all factual data and present the PADD the options available for disposition of the portions. CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will coordinate with the CAC and the CAO, as required.

Table 8-1 Disposition of remains and portions, multiple death incident		
Identification made of remains in an incident	Disposition authorized for identified remains	Disposition to be made of non-associable portions of unidentified remains
1. There are individually identified complete or incomplete remains for each person killed in the incident. No non-associable portions were recovered.	Inter individually as directed by the NOK.	Not applicable.
2. There are individually identified remains for each person killed in the incident. Minimal non-associable portions exist.	Inter individually as directed by the NOK.	Cremate and dispose of locally.
3. There are individually identified remains for all but one person killed in the incident. The portions that anatomically duplicate the identified remains will be declared the recoverable remains of the person killed in the incident whose remains have not been accounted for.	Inter individually as directed by the NOK.	Cremate and dispose of locally.
4. There are individually identified remains for each person killed in the incident. The identified remains consist of a small percentage of the recovered remains (for example, teeth and adjoining bone).	Inter individually as directed by the NOK.	Inter in U.S. Government cemetery with marker containing names of all members of the group.
5. There are not individually identified remains for each person killed in the incident. The individually identified remains consist of minimal portions (for example, teeth and adjoining bone). a. It can be forensically established that the number of remains is equal to the number of persons in the incident. b. It cannot be forensically established that the number of remains is equal to the number of persons killed in the incident.	Inter individually or inter as part of the group as directed by the NOK. Inter individually or inter as part of the group as directed by the NOK.	Inter in U.S. Government cemetery with marker containing names of all members of the group. Inter in U.S. Government cemetery with marker containing names of all members of the group.
6. No individual identification(s) can be made from remains recovered. The material evidence and/or reliable circumstantial information clearly identifies the specific incident. a. It can be forensically established that the number of remains is equal to the number of persons in the incident. b. It cannot be forensically established that the number of remains is equal to the number of persons killed in the incident.	Not applicable. Not applicable.	Inter in U.S. Government cemetery with marker containing names of all members of the group. Inter in U.S. Government cemetery. Names may be omitted from marker at request of NOK.
7. No individual identification(s) can be made from remains recovered. Remains cannot be associated with any known deceased. Material evidence and/or circumstantial information indicates remains are American military.	Not applicable.	Inter in U.S. Government cemetery as Unknowns.

8-11. Disposition of additional portions

The PADD may select one of the following options for disposition of subsequently identified portions at U.S. Government expense. This selection is made at the time of initial notification of identified partial remains. Selection by the PADD of an option does not entitle the PADD to an additional honors ceremony.

- a.* To be notified and given the choice of accepting subsequent portions for disposition.
- b.* Not to be notified. The Army will make appropriate disposition of all subsequent remains.

8-12. Telephonic status reports

Army commanders taking part in recovery, identification, processing, and shipment of remains and related activities will telephone all actions taken and status of the situation to the supervising command and CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), at 1-800-626-3317 (commercial) or 983-9501 (DSN), as developments occur.

8-13. Statement of identification

The CAC completes the DA Form 2773 (Statement of Identification) after notification by the AFME or civilian medical examiner or coroner of the positive identification of the deceased. The CAC indicates on the form the condition of the remains and all means used to establish the identity of the remains. The name, address, and telephone number of the AFME and/or medical examiner or coroner identifying the remains will be entered in the "Narrative and Summary" portion of the form.

a. The importance of proper identification processing documentation cannot be overemphasized. The Army representative processing remains will fill out all prescribed forms completely and accurately. These forms and the conditions under which they will be used are discussed in paragraphs 8-13a(1), (2), and (3). The original DA Form 2773 and related documents are forwarded to CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) for inclusion in the official IDPF. The following documents, as applicable, will be attached to the DA Form 2773:

(1) When no question exists of identity of remains and the remains are viewable, or viewable for identification purposes, the following forms will be completed:

- (a)* DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased).
- (b)* DD Form 891 (Record of Identification Processing; Dental Chart).
- (c)* DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing; Anatomical Chart).
- (d)* DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing; Fingerprint Chart).

(2) When remains are non-viewable, the following forms will be completed:

- (a)* DA Form 2273.
- (b)* DD Form 565.
- (c)* DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing; Effects and Physical Data).
- (d)* DD Form 891.
- (e)* DD Form 892 (Record of Identification Processing; Skeletal Chart) or DD Form 893, as applicable.
- (f)* DD Form 894.
- (g)* DA Form 5520 (Physical and Dental Comparison Chart).

(3) When remains are non-viewable (para 8-13a(2), above) the forms shown below will be obtained from the Soldier's records if available, and forwarded by the CAC to the AFME and/or medical examiner or coroner to aid in the identification process.

- (a)* DD Form 369 (Police Record Check).
- (b)* FBI Form FD 258 (Applicant Fingerprint Card).
- (c)* Other record fingerprints.

(d) Military identification card (common access card). This ID will be forwarded with processing papers (or as soon as possible under separate cover) to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

- (e)* Medical and dental records.
- (f)* Duplicate panoramic dental x-ray if original is not available.

b. If tentative identification processing is accomplished by other than Army identification specialists (such as identification specialists from the AFME or hospital pathologists), a copy of the identification data used to establish identification will be obtained.

c. DA Form 5520, DA Form 2773, DD Form 565, DD Form 890, DD Form 891, DD Form 892, DD Form 893, and DD Form 894 are prescribed by this regulation. (Instructions for DD Form 565 and DD Form 890 are in ATP 4-46 and for DA Form 2773 are in DA Pam 638-2.)

8-14. Findings and conclusions

a. The identification findings and conclusions must be well-documented based on sound evidence that would justify the identification as established. Requests to defend identification are received frequently by CDR, HRC

(AHRC–PDC). Therefore, well-documented conclusions and supporting statements that completely defend the case are necessary.

b. After an 15–6, findings and recommendations will be submitted for approval by the responsible officer who is appointed president of the board to the CMABO (see para 8–15). Each completed case will fall into one of the categories shown below.

(1) *Individually identified remains*. When it is definitely concluded that the post-mortem identification data compares favorably with the ante-mortem records of a named individual.

(2) *Individually unidentified remains*. When the conclusion shows that the identification data does not compare favorably with any known deceased or missing individuals.

(3) *Group identified remains-known*. When the conclusion shows that remains are those of two or more known deceased that cannot be individually identified.

(4) *Group identified remains-unknown*. When two or more remains cannot be individually identified and cannot be associated with any known deceased or missing individuals.

c. Documentation requirements.

(1) Supporting documents, to include all original processing forms, x-rays, record fingerprints, dental records, and copies of medical records, will be sent to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC–PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400; they will become part of the decedent’s IDPF. For deaths OCONUS documents must accompany all remains shipped to the United States.

(2) For deaths of other military Servicemembers, originals of all documents will be sent to the HQ of the parent Service (see para 3–8) of the decedent. A copy of the DD Form 2062 only will be sent to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC–PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400.

8–15. Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Board of Officers

a. The CMABO is established to assist the CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) in the resolution of special cases that involve the identification, non-identifiability, or non-recoverability of the remains of deceased persons. The CMABO is not involved in the resolution of cases from the Vietnam conflict.

b. The CMABO function is unrecoverable remains of persons—

(1) For whom presumptive findings of death have been issued.

(2) Known to be deceased, whose remains, because of the circumstances of death, are determined to be unrecoverable.

(3) Whose remains are officially reported lost at sea.

(4) For whom presumptive findings of death have been issued.

(5) Whose remains are officially reported lost at sea.

8–16. Destruction of remains from Vietnam conflict

a. Remains and portions of remains associated with the Vietnam conflict received by the JPAC from any source, regardless of size, number, or quality of the skeletal fragments and the likelihood of their ever being identified, will not be destroyed.

b. Unidentified portions of remains from the Vietnam conflict, including those designated “Central Identification Laboratory (CIL) Portions,” currently on hand at JPAC and those so designated in the future will not be destroyed. Unidentifiable portions of remains may continue to be designated “CIL Portions” by JPAC and approved by the Armed Forces Identification Review Board (AFIRB) as “CIL Portions.”

Chapter 9

Cremation and Urns

9–1. When cremation is authorized

Cremation will no longer be performed in a mortuary operated by a military Service or through a funeral home or crematory under contract with a military Service.

9–2. Where and by whom cremation may be accomplished

Cremation may be accomplished only by the PADD’s receiving funeral home after arrival at final destination. At no time may cremation of remains, defined as a whole body or a non-intact torso be performed in a mortuary operated by a military Service or through a funeral home or crematory under contract with a military Service. It does not apply to body fragments and/or whole organs, defined as specimens. A PADD or decedent’s representative may direct specimens be cremated in a mortuary operated by a military Service or through a funeral home or crematory under contract with a military Service.

9-3. Arrangements for cremation

a. When arrangements for cremation are made by Army authorities, the following will apply:

(1) Cremation will be arranged through requirements contract, if one is in effect that includes cremation, or by a one-time purchase order.

(2) The contractor will follow procedures in the Armed Services specifications for mortuary services for preparation or reprocessing of remains and cremation (see app B and C). The casket provided for cremation by the contractor may be an industry standard cremation container or casket. The urn provided by the contractor will meet or exceed the applicable urn specification.

(3) The commercial crematory will be required to give a receipt for remains; on completion of cremation, the commercial crematory will be required to provide a release that states that the cremated remains were placed in the receptacle, the name of the Army representative to whom the cremated remains were delivered, and the date of delivery. The original receipt and release statement will be attached to DD Form 2062 or DD Form 2063 (Record of Preparation and Disposition of Remains (Within CONUS) and sent to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

(4) If the PADD requests the cremated remains be held by the Army until shipment at a later date, the cremated remains will be stored at the port mortuary or contractor's facility, as applicable. When the port mortuary's operational oversight is through the Army the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) may authorize cremated remains be held up to 1 year. If the mortuary operational oversight is from another service, a request to store remains must be submitted through mortuary affairs office of that mortuary and the CDR, HRC for permission to store.

(5) When the PADD desires release of cremated remains before shipment to final destination, Army authorities will obtain a signed statement from the PADD releasing the Army of any responsibility for the cremated remains and later shipment at U.S. Government expense.

b. When arrangements for cremation are made by the PADD the following will apply:

(1) When the PADD elects an Army-arranged preparation of remains disposition option, and the PADD desires cremation at final destination, remains will be prepared in the normal manner and shipped in a casket that meets or exceeds the Armed Services casket specification. The PADD will be reimbursed for transporting the remains to the crematory, actual crematory charges, and suitable urn, including engraving. These expenses will not be counted against the primary care or interment allowances.

(2) When the PADD assumes responsibility for the preparation of remains and elects cremation, the PADD will be reimbursed for transporting the remains to the crematory, actual crematory charges, and suitable urn, including engraving. These expenses will be counted against the primary care allowance.

(3) If the PADD or the remains or the decedent's representative indicates an intent to direct cremation, the respective military Service will support such a request by casketing the deceased in a hardwood cremation casket in accordance with DOD specifications. The cremation will be accomplished by the PADD or decedent's representative's selected receiving funeral home and paid for by the respective military Service in accordance with applicable statutory provisions. The military Service will ship an urn with the deceased for placement of the cremated remains by the PADD or decedent's representative's receiving funeral home.

9-4. Transportation of cremated remains

a. Cremated remains of Soldiers will be transported by air or surface transportation with an escort to the designated consignee (the PADD or designee of the PADD). Cremated remains will be hand-carried at all times. One ticket only will be required for the escort's common carrier travel to destination. Return travel of the escort will be effected under paragraphs 12-5 and 12-7.

b. Cremated remains of other than Soldiers may be mailed by registered mail or shipped by air express. No escort is authorized.

c. A receipt will be obtained from whomever assumes custody of the cremated remains. A copy of this receipt will be sent to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

9-5. Procurement of urns by Army

The type of urn specified in the Armed Services specifications for solid bronze urns or solid hardwood urns (see app D and E) will be procured. When the specified type of urn is not available, a temporary container may be purchased for shipment to a port mortuary or another command where a suitable urn may be purchased by the contracting officer.

9-6. Arrangements for engraving urns

To promote identification continuity, the urn will be engraved before the cremated remains are placed in it. The CAC will verify the required information is correct before passing the information to the activity engraving the urn and the wooden interment flag case.

a. The inscription for non-theater deaths will be completed on three lines and will include first name, middle initial, last name, rank, service, date of birth, and date of death below the Army seal. The first line is the decedent's first

name, middle initial, and last name; second line is rank (will be spelled out) and service; and the third line is date of birth and date of death for example:

John A. Doe
Sergeant, U.S. Army
27 Dec 1930 - 12 Dec 1960.

b. The inscription for theater deaths will be completed on four lines and will include first name, middle initial, last name, conflict of operation, rank, service, date of birth, and date of death below the Army seal. The first line is the decedent's first name, middle initial, and last name; second line is conflict of operation; third line is rank (will be spelled out) and service; and the fourth line is date of birth and date of death for example:

John A. Doe
Operation Enduring Freedom
Rank, U.S. Army
27 Dec 1960 - 12 Dec 2005.

Chapter 10

Group Remains and Group Interments for Current Deaths

10-1. Identification processing of group remains

Before remains are designated as group remains and considered for a group interment, the remains will be processed for identification and thoroughly documented per chapter 8 (see the glossary for explanation of group interment.) The identification findings will be submitted to the CMABO for review and approval (see para 8-15).

10-2. Selection of a U.S. Government cemetery for group interment

Group interments will be in a U.S. Government cemetery designated by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). When other than Army dead are included in the group, CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will coordinate selection of the cemetery with other Services and agencies involved.

10-3. Coordinating agency for group interments

The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will be the Army coordinating agency for necessary actions to effect a group interment. The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will request assistance from Army installations when needed.

10-4. Advising the person authorized to direct disposition of remains of each decedent included in the group interment

- a.* The PADD of each decedent in the group will be notified of the group interment as soon as possible—
- (1) After determination that remains are not individually identifiable and are determined to be group remains.
 - (2) When a U.S. Government cemetery has been selected for interment of the group.
- b.* Notification will be made by a personal visit and/or letter depending on circumstances and as directed by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The CNO's travel expenses may be charged to the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

10-5. Travel of persons authorized transportation to attend group interment

See paragraphs 11-2, 11-3, and 11-4, for travel entitlements.

10-6. Escorts for group remains

The number of escorts to be used for remains in a group interment will be determined by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The rank of the escort will be at least equivalent to that of the highest ranking decedent (see chap 12).

10-7. Shipment of group remains to a U.S. Government cemetery

a. The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will coordinate with the superintendent of the respective cemetery and arrange with the shipping installation to schedule shipment of the group remains to arrive on the date specified.

b. The commander of the installation responsible for shipment of remains to the cemetery will send a message to the superintendent of the cemetery as an action addressee and to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, as an information addressee with the following information:

- (1) Names and grades of deceased comprised by the group.
- (2) Name and grade of escort(s).
- (3) Scheduled time of departure.
- (4) Routing.

(5) Scheduled time of arrival at the commercial airport or cemetery.

10–8. Visitation

The CAC responsible for the place of interment will contract a funeral home or other suitable facility to provide an appropriate place for the PADDs to receive other Family members and friends. One visitation, not to exceed 2 hours, is authorized. The CAC arranging the visitation will ensure that all PADDs of the decedent are advised of the visitation period in sufficient time to attend. Opening the casket or unwrapping the remains is not permitted without the prior approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC).

10–9. Authorized interment allowance

The PADD of each Soldier in the group interment is authorized an interment allowance not to exceed the current maximum allowance for interment of individually identified remains directly consigned to a U.S. Government cemetery. This allowance is submitted on a completed DD Form 1375 with itemized bills attached to the CAC with responsibility for the place of interment.

10–10. Payment to funeral director

Funeral directors who provide services (including funeral coach service) for group remains will be paid by the U.S. Government on the basis of the number of caskets handled rather than number of individuals or remains involved.

10–11. Flags with cases and group interment marker

Flags with cases will be provided as prescribed in paragraph 15–1. Group interment marker will be provided as prescribed in paragraph 16–4.

10–12. Recovery and identification of remains in support of the Missing Service Personnel Act (10 USC Sections 1501 through 1513)

Previously designated group remains will not be disinterred for the sole purpose of individually identifying or segregating the group remains. A group remains may be disinterred for additional identification processing when:

a. Subsequent portions have been recovered from the site of the casualty incident and an individual identification has not been previously made for every U.S. person involved in the incident, from either the remains originally recovered or from the subsequently recovered portions; or

b. Sufficient evidence indicates that the original group interment included individually identified remains without the PADD's consent or knowledge or was otherwise erroneous.

c. The Army funds the disinterment and transportation of the remains to the JPAC and, when necessary, to the original place of interment. The military department concerned funds expenses after the identification process is completed.

Chapter 11 Transportation and Travel

Section I Funeral Travel

11–1. Funeral travel

Federal statutes, 37 USC 481f authorize the Army to provide funeral travel to enable certain persons to attend the funerals of Soldiers who die while on active duty or inactive duty for training. The travelers entitled to a travel benefit, and the authorized travel benefit, vary by statute. Order issuing authorities must verify each traveler's entitlement and benefit before issuing funeral travel ITAs (see paras 11–2 through 11–6 for specific entitlement and benefit information). Funeral travel is not provided for re-interments when the remains are disinterred and moved at the PADD's or other person's discretion.

a. Only one statute may be applied when determining travel entitlement and benefits for a single interment. The CAC providing casualty assistance to the PADD must ensure funeral travel entitlement and benefits are adequately explained to the PADD as part of the mortuary affairs benefits briefing. Funeral travel entitlements and benefits may affect the PADD's disposition of remains decisions.

b. Funeral travel will be provided for each authorized interment of a decedent. Under certain conditions a Soldier may be interred in two or more places at two or more different times.

(1) If there are individually identifiable portions for a Soldier and the Soldier is also included in a group remains (see chap 8), then the Army will provide funeral travel to both the interment of the individually identified portions arranged by the PADD and the group interment arranged by the Army.

(2) If a Soldier's remains are individually identified and interred and additional portions of the Soldier's remains are subsequently recovered and identified, then the Army will not provide funeral travel to the subsequent interment.

11-2. Travel of relatives for individual funeral services (37 USC 481f)

- a. The Joint Travel Regulations (JTR) contains detailed entitlement rules.
- b. Funeral travel and per diem are authorized for relatives listed in paragraph 11-2c, below to attend the funeral service of a Soldier who has been on active duty or inactive duty.
- c. Persons authorized to travel at U.S. Government expense are as follows:
 - (1) The deceased's surviving spouse (including a remarried surviving spouse).
 - (2) The deceased's children (including stepchildren, adopted children, and illegitimate children regardless of age).
 - (3) The deceased member's parent or parents as defined in 37 USC 401(b)(2).
 - (4) The deceased member's siblings (one of two or more individuals having one or both parents in common).
- d. PADD of the deceased Soldier's remains. When the deceased Soldier's remains are commingled and buried in a common grave in a national cemetery, the person who would have been designated to direct the disposition of the remains if individual identification had been made.
 - e. If no one person described in paragraph 11-2c(1) through (5) is provided travel and transportation allowances, the travel and transportation allowances may be provided to no more than two other persons closely related to the deceased Soldier and who are selected by the PADD. An attendant or escort may be provided travel and transportation allowances for travel to the interment ceremony if:
 - (1) The accompanied eligible traveler is unable to travel unattended or unescorted because of age, physical condition, or other justifiable reason acceptable to the approving officer; and
 - (2) There is no other eligible traveler of the deceased Soldier, traveling to the interment ceremony, eligible for travel and transportation allowances under paragraph JTR.
- f. Additional travel entitlements see JTR.

11-3. Travel of relatives for group interment (10 USC 1482)

- a. The JTR contains detailed entitlement rules.
- b. Transportation is authorized for the following persons to attend interment services at a group interment:
 - (1) The person who would have been the PADD if individual identification had been made.
 - (2) Two other close relatives of the decedent selected by the PADD. Categories of persons and their spouses considered close relatives are children (to include adopted and stepchildren), parents (to include step-parents), siblings, grandparents, and other blood relatives.
- c. Per diem is authorized.
- d. The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will issue ITAs to the persons authorized the transportation and make transportation arrangements, as required.

11-4. Unit memorial service

Authorized eligible relatives of a deceased Soldier are authorized round-trip travel and transportation allowances to a memorial event that occurs at a location other than the interment site. In addition, the eligible surviving Family members will attend only one unit memorial event that is conducted at the home station within 2 years of the Soldier's death. The memorial service must be in CONUS, a non-foreign OCONUS area, or the deceased Soldier's last permanent duty station or home port; and may not be in a theater of combat operations. Travel and transportation allowances include travel to and from the memorial service location plus 2 days of per diem at the memorial site. Therefore, ITAs will not exceed authorization for 2 days of per diem and the time necessary to travel to and from the event. An eligible relative is defined as:

- a. The deceased Soldier's surviving spouse (including a remarried surviving spouse).
- b. The deceased Soldier's children (including stepchildren, adopted children and illegitimate children), regardless of age.
- c. The deceased Soldier's parent or parents as defined in 37 USC 401(B)(2). The term "parent" means:
 - (1) A natural parent of the Soldier.
 - (2) A stepparent of the Soldier.
 - (3) A parent of the Soldier by adoption.
 - (4) Any other person, including a former stepparent, who has stood in loco parentis to the Soldier at any time for a continuous period of at least 5 years before the Servicemember became age 21.
 - (5) A parent, stepparent, or adopted parent of the spouse of the Soldier.
- d. The deceased Soldier's siblings.
- e. The spouse's parents.
- f. The person who directs the disposition of the deceased Soldier's remains under 10 USC Section 1482(c) or, in the case of a deceased Servicemember whose remains are commingled and interred in a common grave in a national

cemetery, the person who would have been designated under 10 USC Section 1482(c) to direct the disposition of the remains if individual identification had been made. 10 USC Section 1482(c) states: Only the following persons may be designated to direct disposition of the remains of a decedent covered by this chapter:

- (1) The surviving spouse of the decedent.
- (2) Blood relatives of the decedent.
- (3) Adoptive relatives of the decedent.
- (4) If no person covered by paragraphs 11–4*f*(1) through (3), above can be found, a person standing in loco parentis to the decedent.

g. If no person described in paragraphs 11–4*a* through *f* is provided travel and transportation allowances, then no more than two persons, closely related to the deceased Soldier, who are selected by the PADD. A person provided travel and transportation under this paragraph is in addition to the PADD.

11–5. Transportation to transfer ceremony of members of the Armed Forces who die overseas

Authorized eligible relatives of a deceased Soldier are authorized round-trip to travel at DAFB to attend the dignified transfer of remains of a Soldier who died while in a theater of combat operations. The PNOK and two additional Family members of the deceased Soldier may travel to DAFB on ITAs. Travel and transportation allowances include travel and per diem for one day to attend the dignified transfer of remains at DAFB for the PNOK and two other Family members. The PNOK may designate another Family member to serve as the PNOK’s representative, in addition to the two Family members authorized to attend in his or her place in the event that the PNOK is unable to travel. The services may fund the travel of additional Family members on a case-by-case basis subject approval of the CMAOC Director.

11–6. Transportation and travel allowances of attendants for persons authorized funeral travel

Transportation and travel allowances for attendants of persons authorized funeral travel in paragraphs 11–2 through 11–4 are chargeable to the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment. An attendant is authorized when the person authorized funeral travel is a minor, infirm, or requires medical attention. The attendant’s travel must be performed under competent orders in accordance with JTR.

11–7. Payment of funeral travel reimbursement

The CAC issuing the ITA will assist the traveler in processing a travel voucher for reimbursement of travel and per diem expenses. The CAC will monitor the payment action to ensure the travel voucher is submitted in Defense Travel System within 30 days after the travel is completed. The CAC will ensure that funeral travel expenses are promptly entered into DCIPS.

Section II Shipment of Remains

11–8. Point of contact for shipment of remains

The preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States) will determine the best method of shipment and be responsible for the following:

- a. Strict compliance with sanitary laws and regulations of all countries and States to or through which remains are to be shipped.
- b. Coordination with the applicable CAC for the issuance of travel orders covering travel of escort as authorized in chapter 12.
- c. Ensuring that prompt notification of shipment of remains is made as prescribed in paragraph 11–25.
- d. Ensuring that proper records accompany the remains (see para 11–24).
- e. Collection of transportation cost on reimbursable cases OCONUS (see para 6–13).
- f. Ensuring the remains are expeditiously moved and not unnecessarily delayed as the result of administrative procedures or non-availability of U.S. Government or contract personnel to complete mortuary affairs or transportation actions.

11–9. Modes of transportation authorized for shipment of remains and escorts

a. *Within the United States.* From place of death to place of interment, from place of death to a port mortuary within the United States, from a port mortuary in the United States to place of interment, and from a port mortuary in the United States to another port for reshipment, one of the following methods or combinations of methods may be used:

- (1) Commercial air.
- (2) Funeral coach or service car. Provided by a funeral director, provided that the following apply:
 - (a) Cost of such transportation is not in excess of cost of common carrier transportation.
 - (b) Common carrier service is not available, or its use is impracticable.

(c) The PADD requests this service, and the PADD defrays costs in excess of what the cost would have been if the U.S. Government transported the remains by common carrier.

b. *Outside the United States.* The director of the Army mortuary OCONUS will use the most expeditious and cost effective means for moving remains either between two points outside the United States or between points outside the United States and ports in the United States

(1) Use of military aircraft will not delay the arrival of the remains at the place designated by the PADD and must be more cost effective than commercial air carriers.

(2) Commercial transportation is the preferred method except when impractical, not available, or cost prohibitive.

c. *Between the United States and outside the continental United States.* The mortuary affairs officer in the United States will use the most expeditious and cost effective means for moving the remains to another location OCONUS.

(1) When military aircraft will not delay the arrival of the remains at the place designated by the PADD and will be more cost effective than commercial air carriers.

(2) Commercial transportation is the preferred method except when impractical, not available, or cost prohibitive.

11-10. Unauthorized transportation by military aircraft in the United States

Shipment of remains by military aircraft within the United States is not authorized, except as follows:

a. Recovery of remains for autopsy or accident investigation purposes from accident site to nearest adequate military installation.

b. Movement of remains originating OCONUS by AMC from the aerial port of debarkation of the first landing in the United States to a port where mortuary facilities are located, using AMC positioning and repositioning aircraft.

11-11. When transportation costs are not authorized

Transportation costs are not authorized for shipment of remains—

a. After disinterment when the PADD initially directed disposition (see para 4-22).

b. Beyond port mortuary in the United States on reimbursable cases.

11-12. Transportation of remains of Soldiers on active duty

Deceased Soldiers (see paras 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4) may be transported to decedent's home, or any other place determined to be the appropriate place of interment. The shipment of remains is arranged by the preparing CAC's contract funeral home (within the United States) or the preparing Director, Mortuary Affairs (OCONUS) when the PADD selects the Army-arranged disposition option.

a. When ground transportation is the sole method used to transfer the remains from the preparing mortuary to the receiving funeral home, ground transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States) Transportation will be paid by the CAC to the contractor.

b. When commercial air transportation is used to deliver the remains to the commercial airport serving the receiving funeral home with subsequent ground transportation to the receiving funeral home—

(1) Commercial air transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (OCONUS) Transportation expenses will be prepaid by the CAC.

(2) Ground transportation arrangements from the commercial airport to the receiving funeral will be made by the receiving funeral home. The preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (OCONUS) must coordinate commercial air carrier schedules with the receiving funeral home. Transportation expenses will be reimbursed to the PADD as part of the funeral and interment claim.

11-13. Transportation of remains of dependents of military personnel

The remains of dependents of Soldiers (see para 2-14) may be transported to decedent's home, or any other place determined to be the appropriate place of interment. The shipment of remains of dependents of Soldiers is arranged as follows:

a. *Within the United States.* All transportation arrangements will be made by the PADD's contracted funeral home. The CAC will not arrange transportation of remains using Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment funds without the prior approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

b. *Outside the United States.*

(1) When ground transportation is the sole method used to transfer the remains from the preparing mortuary to the receiving funeral home, ground transportation arrangements will be made by the Director, Mortuary Affairs. Transportation will be paid by the mortuary to the contractor.

(2) When commercial air transportation is used to deliver the remains to the commercial airport serving the receiving funeral home with subsequent ground transportation to the receiving funeral home—

(a) Commercial air transportation arrangements will be made by the Director, Mortuary Affairs preparing the remains. Transportation will be paid by the mortuary to the commercial carrier.

(b) Ground transportation arrangements from the commercial airport to the receiving funeral will be made by the

receiving funeral home. The Director, Mortuary Affairs preparing the remains must coordinate commercial air carrier schedules with the receiving funeral home and the CAC responsible for the geographic area of the receiving funeral home. Transportation expenses will be reimbursed to the PADD as part of the funeral and interment claim.

11–14. Payment of transportation of remains of deceased dependents of active duty Soldiers

a. The CAC will initiate a DD Form 1375 and provide the form to the Soldier, or other interested person when the Soldier is not available, to submit with the claim for reimbursement of transportation of remains expenses.

- (1) The CAC completes items 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10.
- (2) The Soldier completes items 12, 13, 16, and 18.
- (3) Items 5, 11, 14, 15, and 17 are left blank.

b. The Soldier will submit the DD Form 1375 with a copy of the signed service contract with the funeral home, general price list, casket price list (as appropriate), a certificate of death, and DA Form 5327.

c. The claim will be submitted to either the CAC providing assistance to the Soldier at home station or place of interment. Prior to paying the claim, the CAC must verify the claim has not been previously paid. Claim payment information can be obtained from DCIPS.

11–15. Remains of retired military and their dependents

a. *Retired military personnel, continuously hospitalized.* The transportation of remains for retired military personnel who are continuously hospitalized from the date of retirement until the date of death (see para 2–8) are arranged in the same manner as Soldiers who die on active duty.

b. *Within the United States.* Remains of military retirees and their dependents (see paras 2–8 and 2–16) may be transported to a place of interment that is no further distance than the decedent's last place of residence, nearest U.S. Government cemetery accepting new interments, or U.S. Government cemetery where the retiree or dependent of a retiree has an interment agreement. Amount paid for transportation may not exceed cost of transportation from place of death to decedent's last place of residence unless the remains are transported to the nearest U.S. Government cemetery accepting new interments, or U.S. Government cemetery where the retiree or dependent of a retiree has an interment agreement. When place of death and place of interment are local to the residence, transportation is authorized for removal of remains from place of death to a local funeral home and from a local funeral home to a local cemetery. Transportation may not be to a place OCONUS.

(1) All transportation arrangements will be made by the PADD's contracted funeral home. The CAC will not arrange transportation of remains or prepay transportation expenses with Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment funds without the prior approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

(2) When retiree qualifies for transportation by the VA under 38 USC, Chapter 23, the retiree's VA program will take precedence, and the PADD will not be paid under the Mortuary Affairs Program. The mortuary affairs officer will check each case to determine whether payment has been, or will be, paid by the VA prior to paying transportation costs.

c. *Outside the continental United States.*

(1) When ground transportation is the sole method used to transfer the remains from the preparing mortuary to the receiving funeral home, ground transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing Director, Mortuary Affairs. Transportation charges will be paid by the PADD to the Director, Mortuary Affairs in advance.

(2) When commercial air transportation is used to deliver the remains to the commercial airport serving the receiving funeral home with subsequent ground transportation to the receiving funeral home—

(a) Commercial air transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing Director, Mortuary Affairs. Transportation charges will be paid by the PADD to the Director, Mortuary Affairs in advance.

(b) Ground transportation arrangements from the commercial airport to the receiving funeral home will be made by the receiving funeral home. The preparing Director, Mortuary Affairs must coordinate commercial air carrier schedules with the receiving funeral home.

11–16. Payment of transportation of remains of retirees and dependents of retirees

Payment of transportation for retirees cited in table 2–1, as reimbursable cases, will be contingent on receipt of a completed DD Form 1375 with a copy of the signed service contract with the funeral home, general price list, casket price list (as appropriate), a certificate of death, DA Form 5327, and a statement signed by an official of the respective military MTF that decedent was properly admitted to the facility at time of death. This statement will be prepared on hospital stationery and will include date and time of admission and date of death.

11–17. Other United States citizens (outside the continental United States)

Transportation of remains for other United States citizens and their dependents (see para 2–17) is authorized on a reimbursable basis for shipment from place of death to a port mortuary in the United States. The remains may not be shipped aboard DOD aircraft unless a request is made by the Department of State and is approved by the Secretary of Defense. Reimbursement costs for U.S. Government transportation provided under this paragraph will be collected

from the sponsor by the command in which the remains were prepared. Amounts collected will be credited to the current appropriations available for such costs.

11–18. Military prisoners, prisoners of war, and interned enemy aliens

Military prisoners, POWs, and interned enemy aliens (see paras 2–11 and 2–12) will be transported at Army expense to a cemetery or other place designated by CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC).

11–19. Pensioners and indigents

Pensioners and indigents (see para 2–12) will be transported, by the most economical means, at Army expense to a cemetery designated by CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC).

11–20. Civilian employees

Transportation of remains of civilian employees (see para 2–13) to the decedent's actual place of residence, official station, or place of interment within the 50 States and the District of Columbia is authorized; movement of remains to a foreign country at U.S. Government expense is authorized. The cost of transportation to the place of interment may not exceed the cost to the official station or place of residence, whichever is more distant.

a. When the employee dies while temporarily away from their temporary duty (TDY) travel or official duty station during non-workdays or for the purpose of taking leave, allowable transportation costs for transportation of remains to the place of preparation will not exceed the amount that would have been allowed if death had occurred at the TDY station or official station.

b. When ground transportation is the sole method used to transfer the remains from the preparing mortuary to the receiving funeral, ground transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (OCONUS) Transportation will be paid by the CAC to the contractor.

c. When commercial air transportation is used to deliver the remains to the commercial airport serving the receiving funeral home with subsequent ground transportation to the receiving funeral home—

(1) Commercial air transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States) Transportation expenses will be prepaid by the CAC.

(2) Ground transportation arrangements from the commercial airport to the receiving funeral will be made by the receiving funeral home. The preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States) must coordinate commercial air carrier schedules with the receiving funeral home. Transportation expenses will be reimbursed to the PADD as part of the transportation claim.

11–21. Dependents of civilian employees

Transportation of remains of dependents of civilian employees (see para 2–15) to the decedent's actual place of residence, official station, or place of interment within the 50 States and the District of Columbia. Movement of remains to a foreign country at U.S. Government expense is not authorized. The cost of transportation to place of interment may not exceed the cost to the official station or place of residence, whichever is more distant.

a. When the dependent of the civilian employee dies OCONUS while temporarily away from the employee's official duty station, allowable transportation costs for transportation of remains to the place of preparation will not exceed the amount that would have been allowed if death had occurred at the official station.

b. When ground transportation is the sole method used to transfer the remains from the preparing mortuary to the receiving funeral home, ground transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States). Transportation will be paid by the CAC to the contractor.

c. When commercial air transportation is used to deliver the remains to the commercial airport serving the receiving funeral home with subsequent ground transportation to the receiving funeral home—

(1) Commercial air transportation arrangements will be made by the preparing CAC (within the United States) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (outside the United States). Transportation expenses will be prepaid by the CAC.

(2) Ground transportation arrangements from the commercial airport to the receiving funeral will be made by the receiving funeral home. The preparing CAC (CONUS) or the Director, Mortuary Affairs (OCONUS) must coordinate commercial air carrier schedules with the receiving funeral home. Transportation expenses will be reimbursed to the PADD as part of the transportation claim.

11–22. Shipping processed remains from outside the continental United States

, Remains will be shipped in a casket with air tray from an Army mortuary OCONUS.

11–23. Stopover of remains en route to final destination

a. One stopover (either direct or indirect routing) may be approved by the CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) if specifically requested by the PADD only for a bona fide reason such as an invalid close relative (parents, spouse, sibling, or child)

who cannot travel to the interment and have documentation supporting an authorized stopover that has been signed by a physician).

b. The PADD will be advised that transportation of remains from point of origin to cemetery will be at U.S. Government expense. The PADD also will be advised that he or she will defray all costs incurred at the stopover point. (Such expenses may be applied toward the authorized interment allowance, providing the maximum is not exceeded.)

c. The PADD will be advised that no more than 72 hours will be allowed at the stopover point.

d. Escort will accompany remains from point of origin to stopover point and then on to final destination.

11-24. Documents necessary for shipping remains

Documents listed below are necessary for shipping remains. These documents will accompany each remains shipped by Army authorities. In addition, the shipper will work with transportation officials to meet any other transportation requirements.

a. For shipment of remains in the United States:

(1) Transit permit.

(2) Certificate of death, if required. This requirement may vary from State to State. As a practice, the certificate of death will be included if it is available, whether or not it is required.

b. DD Form 2064 for shipment of remains from OCONUS to port mortuary in the United States

c. For shipment of remains from the United States to an area OCONUS or from one area OCONUS to another, contact the consulate or embassy of the countries involved to find out what documents are necessary to ship remains.

11-25. Notification of shipment of remains

The shipping activity will notify persons concerned of shipment of remains.

a. When remains OCONUS are delivered to the flight line for shipment, the shipping mortuary officer will contact each of the following:

(1) The departmental HQ of the deceased.

(2) The consignee.

(3) The CAC in which the PADD resides.

(4) The CAC to which the remains are being shipped.

b. When remains are shipped from place of death within the United States to final destination in the United States, the shipping mortuary officer will contact each of the following:

(1) The CAC in which the PADD resides.

(2) The CAC to which remains are being shipped.

(3) Any other person who has requested notification of arrival time of remains; include U.S. Government cemetery, when applicable.

(4) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

(5) The consignee.

c. When remains are shipped from place of death in the United States to a destination OCONUS, the shipping mortuary officer will contact each of the following:

(1) The CAC in which the PADD resides.

(2) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

(3) The CAC OCONUS.

(4) The consignee.

d. When remains are shipped from place of death OCONUS to final destination OCONUS (not involving shipment through port mortuary in the United States), send a priority message to each of the following:

(1) Port or command OCONUS responsible for onward movement.

(2) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

e. When remains are shipped from a port in the United States to final destination in the United States, send a priority message to each of the following:

(1) The CAC in which the PADD resides.

(2) The CAC to which remains are being shipped.

(3) Any other person who has requested notification of arrival time of remains; include the U.S. Government cemetery, when applicable.

(4) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

f. When remains are shipped from Army installation in the United States directly to final destination OCONUS (such as Mexico or Canada), send an immediate message to each of the following:

(1) The PADD if OCONUS.

(2) The consignee.

(3) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

g. The PADD and consignee will be advised by telephone of date and estimated time of arrival of remains at final destination, except for paragraph *f*, above. Others concerned will be notified by message as outlined in paragraphs *c* through *f*, above. All messages will include the following data: name, rank, social security number, branch of Service, consignee, escort information if applicable, date and hour of estimated time of departure and estimated time of arrival, race, religion, and statement that the PADD and consignee have been notified of shipment.

11–26. Transportation, storage, and billing for remains consigned directly to a U.S. Government cemetery

See paragraph 13–6 for direct consignment of remains to a U.S. Government cemetery.

11–27. Transportation for escorts of deceased Soldiers

A separate transportation request will be drawn for travel of the escort; this request will specify class of ticket and accommodations to which the individual is entitled. The transportation request will be annotated “Escort for Remains.” The escort will be issued a round-trip ticket or return transportation request (see para 12–5).

Chapter 12 Escorts

12–1. Decedents for whom an escort is authorized

a. One escort is authorized to accompany remains (including cremated remains) of an eligible deceased Soldier in table 2–1 and DA Civilian employees who die while in a travel status, assigned OCONUS, or deployed in support of contingency operations. One or more escorts may be provided for group remains as prescribed in chapter 10.

b. The CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) may direct only one escort to accompany multiple remains to the same destination when appropriate.

c. An escort is authorized when the PADD has elected to make all arrangements for the preparation and transportation of the remains, unless PADD specifically requests no escort.

12–2. Selection and assignment of escorts

Escorts generally are selected by the responsible commander at the preparing mortuary. Escorts normally should be selected from the decedent’s unit of assignment. However, in view of qualifications prescribed below and the question of availability, assignment of an escort may be requested from another unit, installation, or nearby command.

a. An escort must be—

(1) Neat in appearance. Military escorts will not have medical profiles restricting wear of uniform or waiving personal appearance standards.

(2) Of good character.

(3) Sober and drug free.

(4) Tactful in speech and pleasant in personality.

(5) Capable of taking appropriate action in an emergency.

b. If practical, the military escort will be of a status corresponding to the former status of the deceased. That is, be—

(1) Of the same branch of Service.

(2) Of a grade at least equal to that of the decedent.

(3) From the same unit when practicable.

(4) Able to speak the language spoken by the PADD.

12–3. Special escorts

a. Soldier death. A close relative (parent, sibling, or child) of the deceased or the PADD, who is a Servicemember of the U.S. Armed Forces, specifically requested by the PADD to escort the remains to final destination.

b. Department of Defense or Department of Army Civilian death. A close relative (parent, sibling, or child) of the deceased or the PADD, specifically requested by the PADD to escort the remains to final destination.

c. A special escort request will not be approved when—

(1) The requested person does not meet the qualifications of paragraphs 12–2*a* and 12–3*a*.

(2) The requested person is deployed with an Armed Force, unless approved by the Army commander of the deployed force.

d. Remains will be held in the Army contracted mortuary facility or Service mortuary facility OCONUS—

(1) Pending approval of a properly submitted special escort request.

(2) Awaiting the arrival of the approved special escort.

12-4. When an escort is used

a. Escort duty assumed. Escorts accompany remains (casketed or cremated) from the preparing mortuary to the final destination. Escorts assume their duties after processing and preparation of remains are completed and the remains are released by the CAC. Remains are not escorted through recovery or evacuation channels.

b. Non-cremated remains.

(1) *Within the United States.* During shipment in the United States, an escort will be assigned to accompany the remains from preparing mortuary to final destination in the United States.

(a) A separate U.S. Government transportation request will be issued to the escort for transportation required to accompany remains.

(b) When remains are shipped by air, return travel of the escort will be affected by use of common carrier transportation that is economically advantageous to the U.S. Government.

(2) *From the United States to a place outside the United States.*

(a) When remains are consigned to a place OCONUS, an escort will be detailed to accompany remains from preparing mortuary to the final destination.

(b) When remains are shipped by Military Sealift Command or by AMC without an escort, custody of the remains is delegated to the ship commander or aircraft commander. The shipping port in the United States will arrange, if possible, with a U.S. Armed Forces representative or a State Department representative located at or near the aerial port of debarkation OCONUS to provide an escort from debarkation point to final destination. If such arrangements cannot be made, an escort will be assigned in the United States for the entire distance.

(3) *From outside the continental United States to the United States.* When remains are being returned to the United States from OCONUS (to include Alaska and Hawaii) by military air or military-contract air, the aircraft commander will serve as the official escort until arrival at the CONUS port mortuary for final processing. If remains are processed at an OCONUS location and are ready for transport to the destination identified by the PADD, an escort, other than the aircraft commander, will be provided from the preparing mortuary to the final destination.

(4) *Between commands outside the United States.* When remains are shipped between two points outside the United States (not involving shipment through the United States) an escort may be assigned to accompany remains during shipment.

12-5. Authority for escort travel

Round-trip transportation expenses are authorized for one person to escort remains to final destination. Escort duty will be performed on a per diem basis. Per diem allowances will be paid in accordance with JTR. Expenses in connection with all escort duties, including approved special escorts cited in paragraph 12-3b, will be charged to Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

a. Military escorts.

(1) Military escort duty will be in a TDY status. Allowances for military escorts are authorized at rates prescribed in the JTR for TDY. Transportation will be provided to cover travel from duty station to place where custody of remains is assumed and onward to destination and return to duty station, if applicable.

(2) Payment of a per diem allowance to a Soldier performing TDY as an escort within the limits of his or her permanent duty station is not authorized. JTR defines a permanent station as the post to which a Soldier is attached for duty, other than TDY, the limits of which are the corporate limits of the city or town in which the Soldier is stationed. Travel expenses within and adjacent to a permanent duty station may be reimbursed in accordance with JTR. When escort duty is to be performed within the limits of the Soldier's permanent duty station and the escort is precluded from traveling from funeral site to location of his or her quarters and messing facilities, lodgings and subsistence will be obtained for the escort under local procurement procedures.

(3) When permanent change of station (PCS) is involved in conjunction with escort duties, TDY en route to PCS will be authorized from permanent duty station of escort to the point where escort accepts custody of remains, from point of acceptance of custody of remains to and including point and date of interment (or to point at which remains are delivered to proper authority or to a relative). At 0001 of the day following the date remains arrive at final destination, the escort will, for the purpose of charging correct appropriated funds, revert to PCS. All PCS costs will be charged to military personnel, Army funds (DFAS-IN Manual 37-100).

(4) Direct communication between the escort's unit of assignment and the CAC responsible for shipment of remains is authorized. The CAC is responsible for proper coordination concerning reporting dates.

(5) When request is made for Servicemembers of U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, or U.S. Air Force to act as escorts for deceased Soldiers, the Service to which the escort is assigned will be advised that TDY expenses can be borne by the Army, but that PCS travel for escorts from other Services is not chargeable to Army funds.

(6) When a request is made for a Soldier to escort a deceased Servicemember of the U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, or U.S. Air Force, the individual may be made available, provided that he or she meets criteria set forth in paragraph 12-2a and that all costs of travel except PCS travel are borne from funds of the Service to which the deceased was assigned. PCS costs will be charged to military personnel, Army funds (DFAS-IN Manual 37-100).

(7) Escorts are authorized to obtain a rental car when approved by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC), when necessary, at

the funeral home's location with a one-way drop off at home station or at the airport for the return flight. However, the escort will not obtain a rental car until after the remains arrive at the receiving funeral home.

b. Civilian escorts. Allowances for civilian escorts are authorized as prescribed in paragraph 12-7.

c. Business class air travel (one-way) for escorts of deceased military personnel. CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) may permit the use of first-class air travel for the escort on a telephonic request from the shipping mortuary officer. (After duty hours, contact can be established with CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) by calling the casualty operations center (AHRC-PDC) at commercial 1-800-626-3317 or DSN 983-9501). The use of such travel will be requested only if—

(1) Coach-class air travel is not available for the escort.

(2) A delay in delivery of remains to the care of the PADD in time to meet funeral home or interment commitments can be assumed.

d. Shipping message. The shipping mortuary officer will telephone CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) at commercial 1-800-626-3317 or DSN 983-9501 with the following information and repeat it in the shipping message:

(1) Name, grade, SSN, and position title of the escort.

(2) Name, grade, and DCIPS case number of the deceased.

(3) Date of travel, itinerary, additional cost incurred over coach travel, and name of foreign carrier, if any.

12-6. Duties and responsibilities of military escorts

The mortuary affairs officer at the CAC arranging for transportation of remains will instruct the escort in duties and conduct. Special instructions should be provided in writing when deemed appropriate. The escort will be provided some information about the deceased that might be of comfort and consolation to the relatives; however, the escort will be cautioned not to deviate from casualty information that already has been provided to the Family. The escort will—

a. Not attempt to answer specific questions on circumstances surrounding or cause of death and such subjects as insurance, gratuities, arrears in pay, awards, decorations, or personal property. If asked such questions, the escort will advise that this information may be obtained by asking the CAO.

b. Wear appropriate clothing.

(1) Military personnel will wear ASU. The commander selecting a Soldier who is deployed without the ASU will coordinate delivery of the escort's uniform to the preparing mortuary. The preparing CAC will not hold remains pending arrival of the escort's uniform. The preparing CAC will assign another Soldier to escort the remains and return the Soldier without the ASU to the unit.

(2) Civilian personnel will wear comparable business attire.

c. Complete DA Form 5329. Instructions for completing the DA Form 5329 and required distribution are shown on the form.

d. Follow the detailed procedures in DA Pam 638-2 for the escort while en route and upon arrival at the place designated by the PADD.

12-7. Civilians accompanying remains as an escort and or special escort

a. Civilian escorts will not be expected to perform the same duties as military escorts. When a civilian is selected as a special escort for a Soldier, a military escort will also be provided.

b. A civilian who is not a Federal Government employee will be issued ITAs. The orders will cite 10 USC 1482 as authority. These orders will state that the escort is entitled to—

(1) Travel, sleeping accommodations en route, and per diem (at rates prescribed for Soldiers (in accordance with JTR)) while actually accompanying remains from the place where custody of remains is accepted to the final destination.

(2) Return travel, sleeping accommodations, and per diem (at rates indicated in para 12-7b(1)) to the location where custody of remains was accepted, if required.

c. If a civilian accompanying remains as an escort also is entitled to transportation as a dependent in accordance with JTR, orders may provide for one of the following, as applicable, in view of circumstances of the individual case:

(1) Return travel to place where escort accepted custody of remains payable from Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

(2) Onward travel from place where remains were delivered payable from Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment in an amount not to exceed cost of return travel as indicated in paragraph 12-7c(1). Travel as authorized by JTR. Except for valid reasons, a dependent who accompanies remains as an escort will not be provided return transportation and then subsequently provided travel in accordance with JTR that duplicates travel performed as an escort.

Chapter 13 Interment and Interment Allowances

Section I Interment

13-1. Place of interment

Soldiers and certain dependents are eligible to be interred in a national or post cemetery at U.S. Government expense (national and post cemeteries hereafter are referred to as U.S. Government cemeteries). They also may be eligible to be interred in a State veterans' cemetery. The PADD may elect to have remains interred in a private cemetery. Army interment allowance will help to defray costs.

13-2. Multiple interments

Under certain circumstances the remains of an individual may be interred more than once. Multiple interments of an individual may occur when—

a. There is recovery of additional portions subsequent to the first interment. The PADD may elect to have the subsequently recovered portions placed in a separate container and interred in the same grave space as the initially interred portions, or casketed and interred in a different grave space. Transportation and interment allowances are authorized for the interment of subsequently recovered portions.

b. There are individually identified portions and group remains. The PADD may elect to have the individually identified portions included in the group interment or have a separate interment. Transportation, funeral and interment allowances, funeral travel and military honors are authorized for both the interment of the individually identified portions and group remains.

c. Remains are disinterred and re-interred at the direction of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC). The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) may authorize the disinterment of remains when required to confirm the identification of interred remains. Cost of the disinterment and re-interment are paid from the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

13-3. Eligibility for interment in U.S. Government cemeteries

a. U.S. Government cemeteries. Information regarding eligibility criteria is contained in publications listed below. No commitment should be made to the PADD until eligibility of the decedent for interment in a U.S. Government cemetery has been established and the cemetery has available grave space.

(1) AR 290-5 for Arlington National Cemetery (ANC) and the U.S. Soldiers' and Airmen's Home National Cemetery.

(2) VA-NCA-IS-1 for interments in national cemeteries.

b. State Veterans' cemeteries. Numerous State veterans' cemeteries are located throughout the U.S. If the PADD is interested, more information can be obtained by contacting the superintendent at the State Veterans' Cemetery, the Office of Veterans' Cemeteries program manager, or the executive director of the State Veterans' Commission.

13-4. Arranging funeral and interment services

a. The PADD is responsible for arranging and contracting for funeral and interment services for remains that are individually identified. The PADD's contracted funeral home should make all funeral and interment arrangements to include coordinating interment in a U.S. Government cemetery. The CAO should assist the PADD and the funeral home, as requested.

b. The Army is responsible for arranging and contracting for funeral and interment services for group remains, the unclaimed remains of a person who dies on an Army installation, and when the PADD selects the direct consignment to a U.S. Government cemetery Army-arranged option.

c. CAC personnel will not enter into a funeral or interment contract for the disposition of individually identified remains without prior approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

13-5. Request for authority to inter in a U.S. Government cemetery

a. Request for authority to inter remains in a U.S. Government cemetery will be directed to the director or superintendent of the cemetery in which interment is desired. The request may be by telephone and confirmed by letter or by message. Data normally required by cemetery officials are stated below:

(1) Active duty Soldiers: name, rank, SSN, date and place entered active duty, date of birth, and that the individual was serving in an active, honorable status at time of death.

(2) Spouse and minor dependents (dependents who are unmarried and under the age of 21 years) of active duty Soldiers: information in paragraph 13-5a(1) plus name, date of birth, and date of death of the dependent. (For ANC, DA Form 2386 (Agreement for Interment) will be used.) DA Form 2386 is available in the back of DA Pam 290-5.

(3) Unmarried adult children of active duty Soldiers who, after attaining the age of 21 years and until completion of

education or training (but not after attaining the age of 23 years) are pursuing a course of instruction at an approved educational institution; same data as required in paragraph 13-5a(2).

(4) Unmarried adult children of active duty Soldiers who have become permanently incapable of self-support because of a physical or mental disability incurred before attaining the age of 21 years: name of decedent, date and place of birth, date of death, relationship to the sponsor, statement of the decedent's marital status, statement of degree of dependency, and statement of an attending physician about the nature and duration of the physical or mental disability. Sponsor information: name, rank, SSN or Service number, branch of Service, and date and place entered active duty.

(5) Civilian employees who are former Servicemembers of the Armed Forces: name, rank, SSN or Service number, branch of Service, VA claim number, date and place of birth, date of death, and date and place of enlistment and separation from the Service. Information about qualifying awards received is needed for ANC only. Proof of type of discharge will be required by cemetery officials.

(6) Spouse and minor dependents (dependents who are unmarried and under the age of 21 years) of veterans: Information in paragraph 13-5a(5), plus name, date of birth and date of death of dependent. (For ANC, DA Form 2386 will be used.)

(7) Unmarried adult children of veterans who, after attaining the age of 21 years and until completion of education or training (but not after attaining the age of 23 years) are pursuing a course of instruction at an approved educational institution; same data will be submitted as required in paragraph 13-5a(6).

(8) Unmarried adult children of veterans indicated in paragraph 13-5a(5) who have become permanently incapable of self-support because of a physical or mental disability incurred before attaining the age of 21 years: name of decedent, date and place of birth, date of death, relationship to the sponsor, statement of the decedent's marital status, statement of degree of dependency, and statement by an attending physician about the nature and duration of the physical or mental disability. Sponsor information: name, rank, SSN or service number, branch of Service, VA claim number, and date and place of enlistment and separation from the Service. Information on qualifying awards received is needed for ANC only.

b. Required supporting documents stated above will accompany remains to the respective cemetery or will be provided by the PADD.

c. Verification of eligibility for interment in a U.S. Government cemetery must be accomplished before remains are shipped when remains will be directly consigned to a U.S. Government cemetery.

d. Proposed date and time for interment should not be set until cemetery officials have confirmed the interment schedule and authorized shipment or delivery of remains to the cemetery.

e. Remains of personnel in paragraphs 13-5a(1) through (8) will not be held by the Army mortuary OCONUS area pending approval to inter in a U.S. Government cemetery unless the PADD so directs. If approval has not been received by the mortuary officer OCONUS by the time of shipment of remains, a follow up of the interment request will be made by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

f. Questions concerning eligibility for interment in ANC will be addressed to Superintendent, Arlington National Cemetery, Arlington, VA 22211-5003.

13-6. Direct consignment of remains to a U.S. Government cemetery

When remains are consigned directly to a U.S. Government cemetery the installation effecting shipment will coordinate shipment with cemetery officials to ensure the cemetery will accept direct consignments and the scheduled arrival date is acceptable. The CAC will coordinate delivery of remains from common carrier terminal to cemetery, storage of remains, and committal services at graveside with cemetery officials. U.S. Government facilities will be used for storage if available.

a. A funeral director transporting and storing remains as mentioned in this paragraph must submit a properly certified, itemized invoice and general price list to the CAC concerned.

b. The PADD may arrange for additional items or services but must pay costs of those services. Facilities for viewing remains are not available in U.S. Government cemeteries.

13-7. Religious services in a U.S. Government cemetery

Chapel facilities where religious services may be conducted are available at ANC and some post cemeteries located on military installations. In ANC and post cemeteries, religious services also may be held at gravesite. In VA national cemeteries, however, religious services are normally held in committal shelter areas. In special circumstances, the cemetery director may permit a gravesite service. Sufficient time should be given to the cemetery director to make necessary preparations.

a. The PADD may arrange for a civilian clergyman or request the services of a military chaplain to officiate at the committal service. (In some cases, however, the PADD may not want any religious services.)

b. When the PADD will not be attending funeral services and has not indicated that religious services are not desired, the CAC will arrange, if possible, for a military chaplain of the same faith as the deceased to officiate. If a military chaplain is not available for deceased active duty Soldiers, gratuitous services of a civilian clergyman may be

accepted or a civilian clergyman may be engaged. This cost is chargeable to Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment.

Section II

Funeral and Interment Allowances

13–8. Maximum reimbursable allowance

A separate maximum reimbursable amount has been established for primary care and interment. These maximum allowances cannot be combined into a single benefit allowance nor can unused balances be carried forward to increase another allowance. For example, unused interment allowances cannot be applied toward primary care expenses that exceed the maximum reimbursable amount for primary care expenses.

13–9. Maximum interment allowances authorized

Interment allowances are authorized to help defray interment expenses incurred by the PADD of eligible deceased Soldiers and certain DA and DOD civilian employees cited in table 2–1. The CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) publishes the maximum reimbursable allowances annually by memorandum.

13–10. Payment of interment allowance

a. Army interment allowance. The Army interment allowance may include usual and customary services and items of interment. Items authorized as allowable for reimbursement are located in table 1–2. Funeral and interment expenses must be directly related to a funeral product. Mortuary affairs officers will refer questionable products and services to CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) for determination of reimbursement authorization.

b. Maximum amounts payable. Under no circumstances will the amount paid for interment allowance exceed the maximum specified in the annual memorandum, regardless of the amount expended. Any expense in excess of the applicable maximum must be borne from private funds.

c. Who will file claim. The CAC responsible for the place where the receiving funeral home (casketed remains) or the consignee (cremated remains) or PADD's contracted funeral home (Family-arranged preparation) is located will file the claim on behalf of the claimant for the authorized allowances.

13–11. Payment of interment allowance for Servicemembers of other military Services

Payment of interment allowance to the PADD will be made by the parent Service of the decedent (see chap 3).

13–12. Claim submission

a. Claims must be submitted on a DD Form 1375. The claim must be signed by the claimant and include all documents required to adjudicate the claim. Claims that are submitted for reimbursement without a properly completed and signed DD Form 1375 will be returned to the claimant.

b. The DD Form 1375 is the form on which payment of interment allowance will be requested. Items 1 through 11 of DD Form 1375 will be completed by military authorities; the partially completed form will be provided by the CAO to the PADD. The CAO will instruct the PADD on how to complete the form and to attach the funeral contract and the general price list to the claim form. The CAO will submit the completed form to the CAC responsible for the place of interment. When this is not possible, the PADD will be instructed to mail the completed form with itemized bills to the CAC indicated in item 2 on DD Form 1375.

13–13. Monitor claims status

a. The CAC responsible for the place where the receiving funeral home (casketed remains) or the consignee (cremated remains) is located will monitor the status of the claim from the date of final disposition until payment is received by the claimant.

b. The CAC responsible for the place where the memorial service is held will monitor the status of the claim for a memorial service when the remains have been determined to be non-recoverable.

13–14. Claims processing time

a. Claim submission. The claim should be submitted to the CAC within 10 calendar days of the date of the funeral. If not submitted by that date, the mortuary affairs representative or CAO, as appropriate, will contact the PADD on the 11th calendar day to determine if the PADD requires assistance in submitting the claim.

b. Claims adjudication. The CAC must adjudicate the claim and submit payment authorization to the CMAOC within 5 calendar days from the date the claim is received from claimant. CMAOC will examine, validate, and submit claim to for payment via the General Fund Enterprise Business System. Incorrect claims and/or missing substantiating documents may delay payments.

c. Claims payment. Claim will be monitored by CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) for prompt payment. Claimants should be encouraged to elect electronic funds transfer as a method of payment. However, checks can be issued but may increase payment time.

d. Claims settlement. In accordance with 31 USC 3702, known as the Barring Act, all claims against the U.S. Government for the following items shall be:

- (1) Soldier's pay.
- (2) Soldier's allowances.
- (3) Soldier's travel.
- (4) Soldier's transportation.
- (5) Survivor benefits.

e. The Barring Act. A claim against the U.S. Government presented under 31 USC 3702 must contain the signature and address of the claimant or an authorized representative. The claim must be received by the CAC responsible under 31 USC 3702(d) for settling the claim or by the agency that conducts the activity from which the claim arises within 6 years after the claim accrues except—

- (1) As provided in this chapter or another law; or
- (2) A claim of a State, the District of Columbia, or a Territory or possession of the United States.

13–15. Claim adjudication procedures

Procedures to adjudicate funeral and interment claims are found in DA Pam 638–2.

Chapter 14 Non-Recovered Remains

14–1. Mortuary benefits when remains have not been recovered

A memorial service is authorized for an eligible Soldier (see table 2–1 and para 14–2) after official determinations have been made by the CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) that the status of the Soldier is deceased and that the remains are non-recoverable. Once these determinations have been made, the PADD is authorized—

- a.* Memorial services. (This can be a variation of a funeral service without pallbearers as outlined in TC 3–21.5, chap 14.)
- b.* Flag with case (see chap 15).
- c.* Memorial marker (see para 16–3 for information on the memorial marker).

14–2. Determination that remains are non-recoverable

a. If circumstances warrant, determination will be made by the CMABO (see para 8–15) that remains are “non-recoverable.” This determination will be based on circumstances of death, findings of the Board of Inquiry for Missing Persons, and other pertinent data.

b. However, the case is never considered permanently closed. When evidence is presented that shows that remains, in fact, are present at a specific location, the Army will reopen the case. All inquiries on non-recoverable remains will be directed to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC–PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400.

14–3. Non-recovered remains record

The CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) will maintain records on personnel whose remains have not been recovered. When necessary, CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) will request information regarding search and recovery efforts and the possibility of future recovery.

14–4. Reimbursement of memorial service expenses

The PADD of those declared dead and determined to be non-recoverable after 1 January 1961 may be reimbursed for expenses incurred in conducting a memorial service. Reimbursement allowance will not exceed the amount actually expended; under no circumstances will payment exceed the maximum interment allowance stated in the annual memorandum. A claim for reimbursement will be allowed only if presented within 2 years after the PADD is officially notified that the person is dead. The PADD will submit a claim for processing and payment. The claim will be submitted on a DD Form 1375 with the memorial service contract, general price list, and any other receipts for expenditures attached.

Chapter 15 Interment Flag

15-1. Persons authorized an interment flag

Interment flags are provided by the Army for RA Soldiers, retirees, and veterans who are continuously hospitalized as an inpatient from the date of retirement or discharged until the date of death (retired and retained or discharged and retained), veterans who are Medal of Honor recipients, cadets assigned to USMA, cadets of ROTC who are entitled to mortuary benefits, USAR, and ARNG who are entitled to mortuary benefits, applicants for enlistment, and DA civilian employees who die during contingency operations (see chap 2 for details when mortuary benefits are authorized).

15-2. Interment flag for deceased Reservists not authorized mortuary benefits

a. Interment flag. An interment flag is authorized at U.S. Government expense (see 10 USC 1482(e)(2)) for issuance to the PADD of a Soldier of the Reserve components who dies under honorable conditions and who is not covered under table 2-1 if, at the time of that Soldier's death, he or she—

- (1) Was a Soldier of the Ready Reserve (of either USAR or ARNG).
- (2) Had performed at least 20 years of service computed under 10 USC 12732, and was not yet entitled to receive retired pay under 10 USC 12731.

b. Determining eligibility of Reservists.

(1) *Army National Guard.* The installation commander at the place of death or the State Adjutant General will determine eligibility of deceased Soldiers of the ARNG under criteria in paragraph *a*.

(2) *U.S. Army Reserve.* The installation commander at the place of death, the Commanding General, Forces Command or the CDR, HRC, as appropriate, will determine eligibility of deceased Soldiers of the USAR under criteria in paragraph *a*, above.

c. Flag expenses. Expenses for presentation or issuance of the flag for eligible deceased Soldiers other than those cited in table 2-1 will be paid from the appropriations of the ARNG or USAR.

d. Stocking and requisitioning flags.

- (1) For ARNG, the U.S. property and fiscal officer will maintain a minimum stock of flags to be issued, as required.
- (2) Flags for USAR deceased will be requisitioned on manually prepared, unfunded requisitions; they will be mailed to Defense Supply Center, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-8419.

e. Responsibility for issuing flag. The flag will be issued or mailed by the commander designated in paragraph 15-2*b* on request of the PADD.

15-3. Eligible interment flag and flag case recipients

a. Eligible interment flag recipients are established by 10 USC 1482, and eligibility was further expanded by The Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorizations Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (NDAA) (PL 93-257), signed into law on 14 October 2008. The statute further gives precedence to receive a flag to the persons who exercised a parental relationship at the time of, or most nearly before, the time of death. Effective 15 December 2008, the Secretary can now present flags to the following Family members with no plan for retroactive awarding: the PADD, parent(s) (if other than the PADD,) an un-remarried surviving spouse (if other than the PADD), and each child. Eligible parents are the natural, step, or adoptive parents and persons who, for a period of not less than 1 year before the death of the Soldier stood in loco parentis to the Soldier (see 10 USC 1482(e)(5)(A)). Preference shall be given to the persons who exercised a parental relationship at the time of, or most nearly before, the death of the decedent. Eligible children, regardless of their age at death of the Soldier, are legitimate children, stepchildren, adopted children, or illegitimate children, per 10 USC 1477.

b. If the decedent's parents are married, they are authorized only one interment flag. If the decedent's parents are legally separated or divorced, each parent is authorized an interment flag.

c. Other relatives of the Soldier, to include the Soldier's brothers and sisters, former spouses, and friends are not authorized an interment flag unless determined to be the PADD. As recipients are established by Federal statute, exceptions to present flags and flag cases to other persons cannot be approved.

d. The surviving spouse of the Soldier (including a surviving spouse who remarries after the Soldier's death) is authorized an interment flag, if the PADD is other than the surviving spouse.

e. The Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (NDAA), section 581, amends 10 USC 1482, to present a burial flag to the surviving spouse, if other than the PADD, of a deceased Servicemember and to each surviving child. This applies to a surviving spouse who remarries after the Soldier's death (prior conflicts) and to each child of the Soldier, without regard to age or marital status, or whether the PADD is a child of the Soldier.

Note. The term 'child' includes: legitimate children; adopted children; stepchildren; illegitimate children of a female Soldier; and illegitimate children of a male Soldier (1) who have been acknowledged in writing signed by the Soldier; (2) who have been judicially determined, before the Soldier's death, to be his or her children; (3) who have been otherwise proved, by evidence satisfactory to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, to be children of the Soldier; or (4) to whose support the Soldier had been judicially ordered to contribute.

f. PL 110–417, Section 581, the NDAA 2009, Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorization Act, was signed into law, it implicitly amended 10 USC 1482, section 10 (Expenses incident to death). This expansion of authority applies to Servicemembers who die while in an active duty status covered by an order. It does not apply to Reservists and National Guardsmen who die while in an inactive status, veterans, or retirees; they are governed by 38 USC 2301 through 2308 and the VA.

15–4. Casualty Assistance Center to provide flag and flag case

a. *Casualty Assistance Center responsibility.* The CAC is responsible for preparing and presenting the flags and the cases. The preparing CAC is responsible for providing the flag draping the casket for the funeral service. The interment CAC will ensure additional pre-folded flags are available for presentation to NOK, if required. The interment CAC will have clear vinyl casings for presentation to all eligible recipients following the service. Accordingly, the supporting CAC(s) is responsible for presenting each eligible NOK who was not present at the funeral with a U.S. flag. Wooden flag cases will be presented to all flag recipients at a later date by the NOK's CAO with coordination by the appropriate CAC.

b. *Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Operations Center responsibility.* CMAOC case manager will confirm with the CAO and document the wooden flag case recipients in the Casualty Document Tracking in DCIPS. The case manager will also confirm that the “flag received” box is complete in the NOK checklist tab in DCIPS prior to checking the “review box” in the honors tab.

c. *Interment flags.* The CAC preparing the remains will send one flag with the remains. Other authorized flags will be provided by the CAC providing military burial honors.

d. *Flag cases.* The CAC providing military burial honors will provide all of the authorized flag cases.

15–5. Procedures

Procedures for the procurement, preparation, and presentation of interment flags and cases are found in DA Pam 638–2.

15–6. Care and display of the flag

a. *During shipment of remains.* The transfer case or outer shipping container will not be draped with the flag during shipment of remains by common carrier or military aircraft.

b. *On arrival at destination air terminal.* The casket will be removed from shipping container at destination air terminal. The casket will be checked for damage. The flag will then be draped over the casketed remains for movement of the remains to destination.

c. *Casket display.* When the closed casket is exposed to public view the flag will be draped lengthwise over the casket with the union (blue field) at the head over the left shoulder of the deceased. The flag in the shipping container will be used to drape the casket at the funeral home and during interment services.

d. *Closed casket.* When a flag is used to drape a closed casket, it will be displayed on the casket as in paragraph c, above. The flag will not be lowered into the grave or allowed to touch the ground. For further instructions on how to display the flag on the casket and how to fold the flag in a cocked hat design, see DA Pam 638–2.

e. *More than one flag.* When more than one flag is to be presented, each flag should drape the casket at some time. Sentimental value of the flag is increased when it has draped the casket of the deceased.

15–7. Presenting flag at interment services

a. Based on legal review of the applicable statutes, the designated recipient of the flag draping the casket will be the PADD. If the PADD is not the spouse, the spouse will receive the flag. In addition, during the service, pre-folded flags can be presented to other authorized recipients. Clear vinyl flag casings will be presented to all flag recipients following the service. Wooden flag cases will be presented to all flag recipients at a later date by their supportive CAC. Eligible Family members who were not present at the funeral service will be presented a U.S. flag and a wooden flag case at a later date by their CAC.

b. After interment services the flag draping the casket will be folded and presented to the person authorized to direct disposition by the officer in charge (OIC) and/or noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the honors detail, CAO, chaplain or clergyman, superintendent of the national cemetery, or other person selected by the PADD.

c. In the event the OIC and/or NCOIC must present the flag during off-post funerals and funerals without a military chaplain, the OIC and/or NCOIC will accept the flag from the present man and wait for the casket team to depart. Once the casket team departs the mockup and is out of sight of the designated recipient, the OIC and/or NCOIC rotates the flag so that the pointed side is closest to him. The OIC and/or NCOIC approaches the designated recipient in a direct route. The OIC and/or NCOIC will halt and bend down at the waist and take half a step towards the NOK, placing the flag in the designated recipient's hands. While still holding the flag, the OIC and/or NCOIC will make eye contact with the designated recipient and say, in a tone that is in keeping with the solemnity of the service: "Sir and/or Ma'am, on behalf of the President of the United States, the United States Army, and a grateful Nation, please accept this flag as a symbol of our appreciation for your loved one's honorable and faithful service." The OIC and/or NCOIC will speak in a natural tone, with feeling, and not sound rote or memorized. After presenting the flag, the OIC and/or

NCOIC returns to the position of attention and renders a hand salute, holding the salute for 3 seconds. The OIC and/or NCOIC will move back to the head of the grave and wait for the departure of the designated recipient.

Note. The OIC and/or NCOIC must be prepared to make this presentation and will use his or her own discretion and tact while performing this very sensitive portion of the service.

d. When advised that a second flag or multiple flags will be presented, military funeral honors coordinators will ensure that additional flag bearers are tasked and additional pre-folded flags are at gravesite. The flag bearers will secure the pre-folded flags from the CAC representative and move to the head of the grave out of the way of the clergy and OIC and/or NCOIC. The flag bearers will hold the flag “point facing out” if they are performing the duties of flag presenter, and “point in” if they are passing the flag off to the OIC and/or NCOIC. Once the flag draping the casket has been presented to the designated recipient, the flag bearer will move behind the OIC and/or NCOIC, give him or her the pre-folded flag, and move back to his or her initial position. The OIC and/or NCOIC will face about, take one step toward the casket, lean forward at the waist, touch the point of the flag to the casket and/or urn, and return to the position of attention. The OIC and/or NCOIC will face about and present the flag to the chaplain or present the flag to the NOK, ensuring that the flat edge is closest to the NOK. If the OIC and/or NCOIC presents directly to the NOK, it will require the OIC and/or NCOIC to rotate the flag clockwise in order to ensure that he or she does not “stick” the NOK with the point of the flag. Additional flag bearers will present the pre-folded flags to the OIC and/or NCOIC in the same manner as described above.

e. The CAC or the CAO will contact the parents regarding their desires for presentation of a flag at interment services. If the parents are not present at interment services, the flag designated for them will be returned to the CAC providing honors. The CAC will arrange for subsequent presentation or delivery.

f. The flag draping the casket of group remains during the interment service is not presented to the PADD or parent of any decedent included in the group remains. This flag is retained by the U.S. Government cemetery superintendent for display or use on special occasions (such as Memorial Day or Veterans’ Day) or special places (such as the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier). Flags that have draped the casket prior to the interment service will be presented to authorized flag recipients during the interment service.

Note. Group interments will be handled individually on a case-by-case basis, depending on the number of remains and number of pre-folded flags. Generally, group interments involving two or more sets of remains will incorporate the flag bearer as “flag presenter.” The flag presenter is required to know the proper condolences (see para 15–7c).

g. The interment flag, flag cases, and (including the clear vinyl casings) are authorized purchasable items under the Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Specific Allotment and should be ordered through the supply system under this provision. It is imperative that all NOK or eligible recipients are listed in DCIPS. Accordingly, CACs will annotate which NOKs were presented a flag in the NOK checklist in DCIPS, to include the name of the CAC that provided the flag. The CAC should document the delivery of the wooden flag case in a DCIPS journal entry.

15–8. Record of recipients receiving interment flags

The CAC providing honors will report the names and relationships of persons to whom flags were presented. If one of the authorized recipients is not presented the flag for any reason, this will be stated on the report.

15–9. Flags for sea burials and non-recovered remains

a. Burial at sea. When remains of Soldiers are buried at sea, a flag with case will be provided as stated in paragraph 15–1.

b. Non-recovered remains. The flag for memorial purposes is authorized for those Soldiers declared dead and carried in a non-recovered status after 1 January 1961 (see chap 14).

Chapter 16

U.S. Government Headstones, Markers, and Medallions

16–1. Persons eligible for U.S. Government headstone or marker

The VA will provide a headstone or marker at U.S. Government expense for those listed below (see the glossary for explanation of the terms headstone and marker.)

- a.* Any person buried in a U.S. Government cemetery or State veterans’ cemetery.
- b.* Eligible Soldiers (see table 2–1) who die on active duty and who are buried in non-U.S. Government cemeteries.
- c.* Any veteran not dishonorably discharged.

16–2. Application for headstone or marker

a. Non-U.S. Government cemetery. If interment is in a non-U.S. Government cemetery, the PADD (or an interested individual) may obtain a regulation U.S. Government headstone or marker, without cost, to mark the grave of an eligible deceased person by submitting a completed VA Form 40–1330 (Claim for Standard U.S. Government

Headstone or Marker) to Director, Monument Services (42-A), Veterans' Affairs Central Office, 810 Vermont Avenue NW, Washington DC 20420-0001. Blank forms will be provided to the PADD by the CAO or the local funeral director. Blank forms are available at VA offices. For any other information on requirements and criteria, refer to <http://www.va.gov>.

b. U.S. Government cemetery. If interment is in a U.S. Government cemetery, the director or superintendent of the cemetery or the post commander will prepare the necessary form for the headstone or marker.

16-3. Memorial headstone, marker, and medallion

a. Persons eligible for a memorial marker. The memorial marker is authorized for a Soldier whose remains—

- (1) Have been determined non-recoverable.
- (2) Were buried at sea, whether by choice of the PADD or otherwise.
- (3) Were donated to science.
- (4) Were cremated and the ashes scattered without interment of any portion of the ashes.

b. Inscription on memorial marker. Memorial markers will contain the inscription "In Memory of..."

c. Obtaining a memorial marker. The PADD may obtain, without cost, a memorial headstone or marker for eligible decedents by submitting a completed VA Form 40-1330. This form will be addressed to the VA as in paragraph 16-2a.

d. Obtaining a medallion. The Department of Veterans Affairs provides a medallion, by request, to be affixed to an existing privately purchased headstone or marker whose death while on active duty occurred on or after 1 November 1990. Eligible veterans are entitled to either a traditional U.S. Government-furnished headstone or marker, or the medallion, but not both. Family members of eligible veterans who would like to apply for the medallion must submit a claim by completing VA Form 40-1330M (Claim for Government Medallion for Placement in a Private Cemetery). This claim will be mailed to Memorial Programs Service (41B), Department of Veterans Affairs, 5109 Russell Road, Quantico, VA 22134-3903.

16-4. Group interment marker

A group marker containing names of the decedents in the group will be erected by the U.S. Government in the U.S. Government cemetery utilized for the group interment. Restrictions may apply on erecting the memorial marker in the same cemetery as the group interment marker. The superintendent of the cemetery where the group interment was accomplished should be contacted concerning erection of a memorial marker in the same cemetery. The marker can be erected by the PADD in another cemetery (U.S. Government or private) at the PADD's own expense.

16-5. Shipment and erection costs for headstones or markers

a. Non-U.S. Government cemetery. The U.S. Government will prepay shipping charges on the headstone or marker for delivery to the consignee (normally the cemetery where the headstone or marker will be erected). Costs for erecting the headstone or marker in the cemetery are reimbursable expenses under the interment allowance.

b. U.S. Government cemetery. All expenses are borne by the U.S. Government.

Part Two

Disposition of Personal Effects of Deceased and Missing Personnel

Chapter 17

Personal Effects

17-1. Scope

a. The provisions of this chapter apply to all PE in the custody, control, or under the jurisdiction of the Army except for the PE of enemy POWs and civilian internees (see AR 190-8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31-304/MCO 3461.1).

b. The provisions of this chapter do not apply to—

(1) Disposition of PE of Armed Forces personnel other than Army. These PE will be processed as prescribed by pertinent Service directives or as directed by the responsible commander.

(2) PE in the custody of the legal representative or spouse of deceased and missing personnel. Transportation of this property is governed by the JTR.

(3) Transportation (as distinguished from recovery and disposition) of PE.

(4) Disposal of abandoned or unclaimed property. Disposition of this property will be made through Defense Reutilization and Marketing Service channels.

(5) PE of enemy POWs and civilian internees; disposition of their property is governed by AR 190-8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31-304/MCO 3461.1.

(6) PE of Soldiers who are prisoners, AWOL, or deserters (see AR 700-84).

(7) PE of Soldiers who are patients in MTFs and not deceased (see AR 40–400).

17–2. Statutory authority

a. Deceased Soldier. The law governing the disposition of a deceased Soldier’s PE is codified at 10 USC 4712.
b. Missing Soldier. The law governing the disposition of a missing Soldier’s PE is codified at 37 USC 484.
c. Deceased civilian employee of the U.S. Government. The law governing the disposition of a deceased U.S. Government employee’s PE is codified at 5 USC 5742.

d. Missing civilian employee of the U.S. Government. The law governing the disposition of a missing U.S. Government employee’s PE is codified at 5 USC 5564.

e. Contract employee of the U.S. Government. The law governing the disposition of a contract employee’s PE is codified at 10 USC 1486.

f. Other civilians not subject to military law. The law governing the disposition of PE belonging to other civilians not subject to military law is codified at 22 USC 5507.

g. Retired military personnel.

(1) *Within the United States.* The Army does not have the authority to collect or ship the PE of deceased retired military personnel except when the PE is located on a military installation or under military control (temporary storage).

(2) *Outside the United States.* The Army does not have the legal authority or obligation to collect and transport the PE of retirees who die OCONUS except when the PE is located on a military installation or under military control (temporary storage). The Department of State is the appropriate U.S. Government agency for the disposition of PE belonging to persons OCONUS who are not sponsored by the Army.

(3) *Death within 1 year of retirement.* The Army may ship a deceased retiree’s PE if the retiree was authorized to ship household goods (HHG) at the time of retirement, did not ship HHG, and the shipment will be picked up by the contract mover within 1 year from the date of retirement. Extensions may be granted on a case-by-case basis.

(4) *Dual status.* Some retirees have dual personnel status (such as a military retiree employed by the Federal Government). The Army will provide the entitlements and benefits authorized for each status, to include a SCMO for disposition of PE.

17–3. Statutory jurisdiction

The Army’s authority to collect the PE of deceased or missing persons is restricted by 10 USC 4712 to PE found “in camp or quarters.” In camp and quarters are those places under the Army’s control such as Army installations, Army leased buildings, cantonment areas, and unit areas in theaters of operations. Army officials and representatives are not authorized or permitted to collect or secure PE not found in camp or quarters. Accordingly, the status of the place where the PE are located must be determined before taking any action relating to the PE.

a. U.S. Government-owned housing. The SCMO has the authority to enter U.S. Government-owned housing without permission from the PERE. The purpose of this entry is to inventory, safeguard, and ship the PE. U.S. Government-owned housing includes Family quarters, bachelor officer quarters, bachelor enlisted quarters, barracks, guest houses, and lodges.

b. U.S. Government contract facilities and housing. The SCMO has the authority to secure the PE located in U.S. Government contract housing. A U.S. Government-leased facility is a military installation for the purposes of military jurisdiction. By virtue of its lease, the U.S. Government has sufficient proprietary interest in the premises to provide the requisite jurisdiction.

c. U.S. Government contract funeral home. The SCMO has the authority to secure PE removed from the remains by the Army’s contract funeral home. As the Army’s agent for primary care of the remains, the PE removed from the remains by the contract funeral home is considered to be in the custody of the Army. Accordingly, the SCMO will inventory, secure, and make disposition of such PE. The contract funeral home does not have the authority to release PE to any other person or agency without prior approval of the CAC.

d. Private off-post housing.

(1) *Within the United States.* 10 USC 4712 does not authorize the SCMO to collect or secure PE located in privately owned or leased off-post housing. Accordingly, the SCMO must not collect, secure, or assume responsibility for PE located in privately owned or leased off-post property. The PERE must provide a power of attorney authorizing the SCMO or other person to enter the off-post housing and to arrange shipment of the PE.

(2) *Outside the continental United States.* The SCMO is authorized to secure PE located in privately owned or leased off-post housing OCONUS. Off-post housing OCONUS is an area under Army jurisdiction and is construed as in camp and quarters.

e. Criminal investigation. In the event of a criminal investigation and the location is still under the control of the law enforcement authorities, the SCMO will not enter the location without the permission and direction of the USACIDC or other appropriate law enforcement. The SCMO will coordinate with the USACIDC or other appropriate law enforcement for permission to enter the location.

17-4. Personal effects

PE are the movable personal property of the deceased or missing person.

a. PE include—

- (1) Jewelry (for example, watch, rings, bracelets, ear rings).
- (2) Personal clothing.
- (3) Personal papers (for example, letters, receipts).
- (4) Books and stationary items (for example, religious publications, reference volumes, magazines, paperbacks, pens and pencils).
- (5) Personal hygiene articles (for example, shaving cream, razor, toothbrush, cosmetics).
- (6) Electronic appliances and accessories (for example, personal computer and related equipment, radio, televisions, compact discs, video and audio tapes).
- (7) Tools.
- (8) HHG (for example, furniture, major appliances, food, lawn care equipment, children's toys).
- (9) Personal vehicles (for example, automobiles and trucks).
- (10) Hobby material, craft supplies, collections.
- (11) Religious items (for example, Bibles, Torahs, Korans, rosaries, menorahs).
- (12) Sporting equipment.
- (13) Money.

b. PE do not include—

- (1) Money on deposit with financial institutions.
- (2) Investment accounts with brokerage agency.
- (3) Real estate, improved or unimproved.
- (4) Commercial business equipment, inventories, supplies, and vehicles.
- (5) U.S. Government property issued, loaned, or leased to the deceased or missing person.
- (6) Items commercially leased by the deceased or missing person.
- (7) Pets, livestock, or other animals.

17-5. Ownership of personal effects

Neither Federal statute nor Army regulations purport to vest title to the PE in the PERE. Only the custody of the PE is transferred from the Army to the PERE by the SCMO. Any question of title or ownership must be determined by agreement among the interested parties or, if necessary, the civil courts in the State of the domicile of the deceased or missing person.

17-6. Shipment of personal effects

The Army is responsible for providing transportation of PE as authorized by the JTR. The personal category and duty status of the decedent and the location of the PE determines whether or not the PE can be transported at U.S. Government expense. For example, if a USAR Soldier died while on annual training, active duty for training, or IDT, the decedent's clothing, luggage, jewelry, and so forth found on the Army installation or facility could be transported from the installation or facility to the PERE's residence at U.S. Government expense.

17-7. Inquiries concerning lost or missing personal effects

a. Inquiries received by the SCMO from the PERE regarding lost or missing PE will be thoroughly investigated by the SCMO. Upon completion of the investigation, the PERE will be provided a summary of the findings together with information, if applicable, that a claim for the lost or missing PE may be filed with the nearest military claims office or referred directly to Commander, U.S. Army Claims Service, Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-5360 (see DA Pam 638-2). Copies of the complete report of all actions taken in an effort to locate the PE and information provided the eligible recipient will be sent to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

b. Inquiries received by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) from the PERE regarding lost or missing PE will be sent to the battalion commander SCM appointing authority for investigation. The appointing authority will direct an appropriate investigation and provide the results to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

17-8. Disposition of personal effect files

Disposition of PE case files generated at all echelons will be conducted per AR 25-400-2. When retired to the records

holding areas or records centers, these files will be clearly identified as PE and property case files of deceased or missing personnel, as applicable.

Chapter 18

Summary Courts-Martial Officer

18-1. Summary courts-martial officer

A SCMO for the disposition of PE is required by 10 USC 4712. This statute provides the Army's authority to collect and dispose of a deceased or missing person's PE. A SCMO is required for—

- a. A deceased Soldier.
- b. A Soldier missing or captured and not expected to return to the unit of assignment.
- c. A deceased or missing Army civilian or Army contract employee who is subject to military law.
- d. A civilian not subject to military law who dies at a place under military control.

18-2. Summary courts-martial officer criteria

The composition of a SCM is established by 10 USC 816 and Manual for Courts-Martial Rule 1301(a). A SCM is composed of one commissioned officer appointed on orders. Accordingly, a SCMO appointed for the disposition of PE must be a commissioned officer.

18-3. Summary courts-martial officer appointing authority

a. *Military personnel.* The appointing authority for a SCMO for the disposition of PE for a Soldier is the commander who has SCM convening authority for the Soldier's unit. In the event the Soldier has PE located on more than one military installation, the commander exercising SCM convening authority for each installation where PE are located will appoint a SCMO.

b. *Civilian personnel.* The commander who exercises SCM convening authority for the installation where a civilian's PE are located will appoint a SCMO. In the event the civilian has PE located on more than one military installation, the commander exercising SCM convening authority for each installation where PE are located will appoint a SCMO.

c. *Appointment.* A SCMO must be appointed within 48 hours of the date of death or determination of status.

18-4. Multiple summary courts-martial officers

When PE are located at two or more locations, the commander with SCM convening authority at each location will appoint a SCMO to care for the PE. The SCMO appointed by the commander with SCM convening authority for the Soldier's unit of assignment is the primary SCMO for all the PE. The SCMOs appointed by the commander with SCM convening authority at other installations where PE are located are supporting SCMOs to the primary SCMO.

18-5. Prescribed duties of the summary courts-martial officer

The SCMO's mandatory duties consist of collecting and safeguarding PE, determining the PERE within 24 to 48 hours of SCMO briefing by the CAC. Exceptions will be made when 45-day letters are required (see para 19-6) and delivering or shipping the PE to the PERE. The SCMO's discretionary duties are identification of local debts. The SCMO should make every effort to avoid becoming involved with collection and payment of the deceased or missing person's debts. The SCMO must not enter into any civil or legal actions in an effort to collect or pay disputed debts.

18-6. Limitations

The applicable Federal statutes do not pertain to the distribution or administration of estates and, therefore, do not confer upon the SCMO the authority to act as the legal representative of the estate or convey title of any PE collected. Accordingly, the SCMO is not an executor or administrator of the estate and need not comply with State or local civil procedures regarding notification of debtors or creditors. The SCMO should not make any statement or take any action that conveys or implies any authority to act as the legal representative of the estate.

18-7. Jurisdiction

The SCMO's authority to collect the deceased or missing person's PE extends only to PE found in places under Army jurisdiction or control (see para 17-3). The SCMO is not authorized or permitted to secure PE not found in places under Army jurisdiction or control. The SCMO does not have jurisdiction or authority over PE in the custody or control of the PERE or spouse. Accordingly, the status of the place where the PE is located must be determined by the SCMO before taking any action relating to the PE.

18-8. Submission of summary courts-martial officer's report

a. *Final report.* After review and approval by the appointing authority, the original of the SCMO report will be sent

through the CAC to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400. The report will be sent using a transmittal memorandum. The report will be completed and forwarded within 30 days of the person's death or the date the person is reported as missing.

b. Interim report. If circumstances prevent completion of the SCMO duties and submission of the final SCMO report within the time prescribed, an interim report will be forwarded through the CAC to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, within the time specified above, giving the reason for delay and the approximate date the final report will be forwarded. A sample memorandum is found in DA Pam 638-2.

c. Late reports. The SCM convening authority will submit, with the SCMO report, a memorandum explaining the reason final and interim SCMO reports were not submitted within the prescribed period (see paras 18-8a and b).

18-9. Format

The SCMO report will be prepared in memorandum format. A sample memorandum is found in DA Pam 638-2. The report will include—

a. Person eligible to receive personal effects information. The name, address, and relationship (to the deceased or missing person) of the PERE.

b. Collection and payment of debts. The means used to determine existence of local debtors or creditors and the amount of money, if any, collected and disbursed.

c. Cash accounting. The total amount of cash received from the sale of PE and the authority therein.

d. Claims for the personal effects. Any written claim received and a summary of any verbal claim received by the SCMO from persons other than the PERE.

18-10. Required documents

The SCMO will attach to the original report the following documents, as applicable:

a. Appointing order. Copy of order appointing the SCMO.

b. Transportation order. Copy of order authorizing shipment of PE to or from OCONUS.

c. Letters to the person eligible to receive personal effects. A copy of each letter sent to the PERE concerning the disposition of PE:

(1) The SCMO's summary letter to the PERE.

(2) Letters concerning non-shippable items. A copy of the letter advising the PERE of any items that cannot be shipped at U.S. Government expense (such as more than one motor vehicle).

(3) Shipment notification letter. A copy of the letter advising PERE of the date PE were shipped, the method of shipment, and the anticipated date of arrival.

d. Will. A certified true copy of any will(s) or testamentary letters found in the PE.

e. Documents of sale of personal effects. A copy of each bill of sale for items sold and the authority for the sale (powers of attorney, letters to the eligible recipient, and so forth).

f. Bulletins. Copies of means used (such as daily bulletins) to determine the existence of local debtors or creditors.

g. Receipts. A copy of each receipt signed by debtors or creditors for amounts of money, if any, collected or disbursed.

h. Letters to creditors. A copy of each letter sent to creditors advising them of insufficient funds to cover debt and to communicate directly with the PERE for settlement of any outstanding accounts.

i. Letters to other interested parties. A copy of each letter sent to other interested parties.

j. Certificate of destruction or withdrawal. Certificates of destruction or withdrawal for any PE destroyed or withdrawn to include a copy of the DA Form 3645 (Organizational Clothing and Individual Equipment Record) showing turn-in of organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) to supply channels.

k. Inventory of personal effects held by civil or military law enforcement authorities. A copy of each receipt for PE being held as evidence by military or civil police, criminal investigators, or other authorities.

l. Inventory of personal effects shipped. Copy of DA Form 54 (Record of Personal Effects) annotated verifying contents of packages and attesting to the sealing of packages sent to the PERE by the SCMO.

l. Shipping documents. Copy of documents showing shipment of PE. Such documents include postal receipts, application for shipment of HHG, inventories of HHG, and bills of lading.

Chapter 19 Person Eligible to Receive Effects

19-1. Person eligible to receive effects

The PERE is the person to whom the Army will deliver or ship the deceased or missing person's PE. Only one person at a time may be the PERE. The PERE order of precedence is found in paragraph 19-5.

19-2. Determine the person eligible to receive effects

The SCMO appointed at the home station determines the PERE using available personnel records, the order of precedence in paragraph 19-5, and the procedures found in DA Pam 638-2. The PADD is not necessarily the PERE. When a question arises as to who the PERE is, assistance from the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) should be requested in making the determination.

19-3. Relinquishment of person eligible to receive effects authority

The PERE may relinquish the rights to receive the deceased or missing person's PE. The relinquishment must be written, dated, and signed by the PERE, and witnessed by an Army representative (a sample is located in DA Pam 638-2). The relinquishing PERE may not name the successor PERE. The successor PERE will be the next person in the order of priority.

19-4. Challenges and disqualifications of the person eligible to receive effects

Other relatives of the decedent or interested persons may challenge the PERE's qualification based upon Family relationship, the PERE's incompetence, or civil law. The burden of proof to establish that the PERE is not qualified generally rests with the person alleging the PERE is unqualified. Accordingly, the person challenging the PERE's qualification will obtain and submit the documents required to disqualify the PERE.

a. Spouse not properly married. A person listed as the deceased or missing person's spouse in the official military or civilian personnel record and verified by information in DEERS is presumed to be prima facie valid. Final divorce or annulment decrees issued by a civil court are required to disqualify a spouse as the PERE. Separation agreements are not final divorce or annulment decrees and are insufficient to disqualify a spouse.

b. Criminal allegations. Allegations, pending criminal charges, or indictments that the PERE murdered or otherwise caused the death of the decedent are insufficient to disqualify the PERE. A civil or military court conviction is required to disqualify the PERE.

Note. Only a conviction in criminal court or a finding of liability in a civilian court will disqualify the PERE.

c. Age. Allegations that the PERE has misrepresented his or her age are resolved by the PERE verifying his or her age by presenting an official civil document, such as a State issued birth certificate, State issued driver's license, U.S. immigration and naturalization documents, and so forth. Documents issued by activities other than Federal or State governmental agencies are insufficient to establish a person's proper age.

d. Mental, medical, or physical incompetence. Allegations that the PERE is mentally, medically, or physically incompetent to receive the PE must be proved by civil court decree or medical certificate of incompetence issued by Federal or State licensed physicians or State licensed mental health practitioner. The PE should not be delivered knowingly to a recipient who has been declared incompetent if there is another person eligible within the same class who is eligible to receive the PE. When no other eligible recipient exists within the same class and a legal representative has not been appointed, the PE must be delivered to an incompetent person. However, the PE will be delivered in care of the guardian of that person.

e. Legal custody while the decedent was still a minor. Allegations that the PERE did not have legal custody while the decedent was a minor must be proved by a civil court decree terminating the PERE's parental rights or a civil court decree awarding legal custody to another person.

f. Civil court order. The Army will comply with a civil court order providing control or custody of the PE to a person other than the PERE for the purpose of disposition.

19-5. Order of precedence

The order of precedence of persons to be designated as the PERE of deceased or missing personnel:

- a.* Legal representative has first precedence (see para 19-6).
- b.* Spouse has second precedence (see para 19-7).
- c.* Child(ren) in order of birth (eldest first) has third precedence (see para 19-8).
- d.* Parent has fourth precedence (see para 19-9).
- e.* Sibling(s) in order of birth (eldest first) has fifth precedence (see para 19-10).
- f.* Other blood relative has sixth precedence (see para 19-11).
- g.* A person standing in loco parentis, not less than 1 year per 10 USC 1482(e)5(A), has seventh precedence (see para 19-12).

h. A person named as a beneficiary in the will has eighth precedence (see para 19–13).

19–6. Legal representative

Legal representative means a duly appointed executor or administrator to the deceased or missing person's estate. Forty-five-day letters are required when an executor(s) has been named. If the executor(s) fails to get the will probated within the 45-day time period, the next person eligible in the order of precedence (according to para 19–5) is the PERE (sample letters are found in DA Pam 638–2).

a. Qualification. To qualify as a legal representative, an individual must present duly certified copies of letters testamentary, letters of administration, or other evidence of final qualification, issued by a proper court of competent jurisdiction. The SCMO need not inquire into the jurisdiction of the appointing court; the letters are prima facie evidence of the holder's qualification. An individual to whom the deceased or missing person gave a power of attorney before his or her death is not a legal representative within the meanings of the statute and regulation, and such person has no right to delivery of the PE.

b. More than one legal representative. When there are two legal representatives, both appointments being prima facie valid, the SCMO should deliver the PE to the first one submitting a claim. The SCMO should advise both legal representatives that the delivery merely transfers possession of, and not title to, such PE, and is not a recognition or determination by the Army as to the ownership of the PE.

19–7. Spouse

a. The SCMO is not required to verify a spouse's claim for the PE when the spouse is listed in the deceased or missing person's official military or civilian personnel record. When the spouse's relationship is challenged, the law of the deceased or missing person's domicile is used to determine the surviving spouse's status. Accordingly, questions as to the continued existence of a marital relationship while a divorce is pending, or while the parties are legally or otherwise separated are determined by the law of the parties' domicile. The SCMO should consult with the legal assistance officer for guidance as to which State's law to apply and its provisions. Additionally, the validity of a common law marriage is also determined by law.

b. In the event the surviving spouse is charged with murdering the decedent, delivery should be made to the legal representative. If a legal representative has not been appointed, the SCMO must refer to the law of the State where the decedent was domiciled. If the applicable law imposes no disqualification on the spouse because of the pending charges, delivery must be made to the spouse. If that spouse is disqualified by the applicable civil law and no legal representative has been appointed, delivery may be made to the next highest person in the order of precedence.

c. In the event of the simultaneous death of Soldier and spouse, or both are missing and there are no children, the SCMO will deliver each person's PE to the legal representative of each decedent's estate. If no legal representative is identified, the SCMO will request disposition instructions from CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC).

19–8. Eldest child

A child (born in or out of wedlock) of the deceased or missing person includes biological and adopted children. A stepchild is not a child of the deceased or missing person for disposition of PE purposes. Additionally, a child for whom the deceased or missing person has lost parental rights and privileges through a civil court proceeding (such as adoption) is not a child of the deceased or missing person for disposition of PE purpose.

a. Often the eldest child is a minor child who lives with the child's other biological parent. Thus, the child's other biological parent will gain effective control of the PE. The SCMO may be caught in the middle of a bitter dispute between the other biological parent and the deceased or missing person's parents. The SCMO should not become involved in Family disputes and strictly follow the procedures in this paragraph.

b. The SCMO will send a PE determination letter (a sample letter is found in DA Pam 638–2, with a copy of the PE inventory to the child's other biological parent and/or legal guardian and the deceased or missing person's parents (a sample letter is found in DA Pam 638–2). If the deceased or missing person's parents are not married, both parents will receive a PE determination letter. This letter will advise that the SCMO is required to deliver the PE to the oldest child of the deceased, unless a legal representative submits a claim for the PE by a specified date (normally the 45th day from the date of notification). Sample PE determination letters when the PERE is a child are in DA Pam 638–2.

c. The SCMO will hold the PE for a reasonable period of time, but not less than 45 days, for the interested parties to act. The SCMO will, upon receipt of a claim by the legal representative, release the PE to the legal representative. If the SCMO does not receive a response by the established date, the SCMO will release the PE to the eldest child in care of the other biological parent.

d. If PE have been delivered to the eldest child and a legal representative is subsequently appointed, any further distributions of PE will be made to the legal representative. However, the SCMO has no authority to retrieve the items sent to the eldest child prior to the appointment of a legal representative.

19–9. Parent of the deceased

A parent of the deceased refers to the biological parents of the deceased or missing person unless parental rights have been terminated by a civil court. As an adoption terminates parental rights, adoptive parents of the deceased or missing

person replace the biological parents in the order of precedence. Accordingly, the rules that apply to biological parents also apply to adoptive parents. Stepparents are not biological or adoptive parents and have eligibility to the PE only as a person standing in loco parentis.

a. If the parents are married, the elder parent is given preference unless that parent abandoned the support of the Family at a time when the deceased or missing person was still a minor. Unless there is evidence indicating that the elder parent deserted or abandoned the Family, the burden is on the younger parent to establish such abandonment and the right to priority. No 45-day letter is required.

b. If the parents were divorced after the deceased or missing person reached the age of majority, the elder parent is given preference unless that parent abandoned the support of the Family at a time when the deceased or missing person was still a minor. Unless there is evidence indicating that the elder parent deserted or abandoned the Family, the burden is on the younger parent to establish such abandonment and the right to priority. No 45-day letter is required.

c. If the parents were divorced before the deceased or missing person reached the age of majority, and the parents awarded joint legal custody, the parent awarded primary physical custody is the PERE (sample letters are found in DA Pam 638-2).

d. If the parents were divorced before the deceased or missing person reached the age of majority, and one parent was awarded sole legal custody, that parent will be the PERE. No 45-day letter is needed.

e. If the parents were never married, the parent who had primary physical custody of the deceased or missing person at the time of entry into the Army is the PERE. Forty-five day letters are required (sample letters are found in DA Pam 638-2).

f. As there is often friction, or even antagonism, between separated, divorced, or unmarried parents, this type of situation can become a bitter dispute with the SCMO caught in the middle. The SCMO should not become involved in the Family dispute and strictly should follow the procedure in this paragraph.

(1) The SCMO will send 45-day letters (sample letters are found in DA Pam 638-2) with a copy of the PE inventory to each parent. This letter will advise that the SCMO is required to deliver the PE to the designated PERE, unless a legal representative submits a claim for the PE by a specified date (normally the 45th day from the date of notification). Sample PERE determination letter for parents are found in DA Pam 638-2.

(2) The SCMO will hold the PE for a reasonable period of time, but not less than 45 days, for the interested parties to act. The SCMO will, upon receipt of a claim by the legal representative, release the PE to the legal representative as prescribed by statute. If the SCMO does not receive a response by the established date, the SCMO will release the PE to the designated PERE.

(3) If PE have been delivered to a parent and a legal representative is subsequently appointed, any further distributions of PE will be made to the legal representative. However, the SCMO does not have the authority to retrieve the items sent prior to the appointment of a legal representative.

19-10. Eldest sibling

When the deceased or missing person has full siblings and half-siblings or step-siblings; the order of precedence is the full siblings by seniority then the half-siblings by seniority. Step-siblings are not eligible to receive PE. Adopted siblings are treated the same as full siblings when adopted by both the deceased or missing person's biological parents. Adopted siblings are considered as half-siblings when adopted by only one of the deceased or missing person's parents.

19-11. Other blood relative

The PE may be sent to a blood relative when the deceased or missing person is not survived by a spouse, children, parents, or siblings and no legal representative has been appointed. In order of priority, the blood relative is grandparents, in order of seniority; aunts and uncles, in order of seniority; and cousins, in order of seniority. Persons who are related only by marriage are not eligible to receive PE.

19-12. Loco parentis

A person standing in loco parentis, not less than 1 year per 10 USC 1482(e)(5) (A), to the decedent has seventh precedence to receive the PE. A person standing in loco parentis (for example, foster parents and stepparents) to the deceased or missing person is eligible to receive the PE after the blood relatives.

19-13. Beneficiary named in will

Beneficiaries named in the will are the lowest category of PERE. If the will is available to the SCMO, then an interested party can request a copy of the will from the SCMO to petition a civil court for appointment as the legal representative. Accordingly, the SCMO will not be responsible for distributing the PE.

19-14. No recipient can be identified

When the SCMO cannot locate any persons in any of the designated categories, the SCMO may sell by public sale all PE except sabers, insignia, decorations, medals, watches, trinkets, manuscripts, and other keepsakes. These items are

forwarded to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

Chapter 20

Care and Disposition of Personal Effects

20-1. Responsibility for personal effects

Commanders are responsible for the care and disposition of PE under their control or jurisdiction. The prompt delivery or shipment of the deceased or missing person's PE is an important command function. Delays in collecting, delivering, or shipping the PE increase the probability the PE will be damaged, lost, or stolen while in the Army's care. As PE may have both monetary and sentimental value, it is important commanders quickly appoint SCMOs and provide them sufficient resources and time to discharge their duties.

20-2. Collection of personal effects

a. Outside theaters of operations. The SCMO appointed by the home station CAC will collect and dispose of PE as prescribed by paragraphs 20-12, 20-13, and 20-14. In the event the decedent or missing person had PE at more than one location, the following procedure should be followed: The PE should be collected and inventoried by the SCMO appointed at the location of the PE. However, only the home station SCMO should direct shipment to the PERE. SCMOs should work together to accomplish this task.

b. Within theaters of operations. Many deployed Soldiers have PE located at home station in addition to the PE in the operational area. The PE in both locations must be disposed of properly and required documentation completed and forwarded to the CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

(1) *When a personal effects depot is not established.* The PE on remains will be evacuated with the remains through the theater mortuary evacuation channels to the preparing mortuary. The PE may provide clues to the identity of the remains. At the preparing mortuary, the PE on the remains will be separated and given to the mortuary PE section. The PE section will inventory the PE and forward it to the SCMO appointed by the home station CAC. The PE of a deceased or missing person found in the unit area within the operational area are collected, inventoried, and sent to the SCMO appointed within theater and forwarded to SCMO appointed by the home station CAC. The PE will be sent by the most expeditious manner while maintaining strict accountability. The SCMO at the home station will dispose of the PE as prescribed by paragraphs 20-12, 20-13, and 20-14.

(2) *When a personal effects depot is established.* When a PE depot is established, PE on remains will be inventoried and evacuated with the remains through theater mortuary affairs evacuation channels to the preparing mortuary. The PE on the remains will be separated from the remains and turned over to the PE depot. The PE of deceased and missing persons found in the unit's area in the operational area will be inventoried by a SCMO appointed within theater and forwarded to the TPED for disposition and when securing PE from an Army MTF prepared by an Army MTF the SCMO may attach the DA Form 4160 (Patient's Personal Effects and Clothing Record). The PE found by the SCMO at home station will be shipped or delivered to the PERE for disposition as prescribed by paragraphs 20-12, 20-13, and 20-14.

(3) *When a depot has been established within the United States and within the theater of operation.* When a depot has been established within the United States and within the theater of operation, the PE will be transferred from the TPED to the Joint personal effects depot (JPED) in the United States for processing.

20-3. Safeguarding personal effects

Extreme care will be taken to safeguard the PE of deceased and missing personnel. Every effort must be made to prevent pilferage, damage, or loss. Instances of pilferage, tampering, or theft will be reported to the military police for appropriate investigation at the time of discovery.

20-4. Inventory of personal effects

The SCMO will make a written inventory of all PE recovered and secured. Outside theaters of operation, the inventory will be recorded on DA Form 54, and within theaters of operations, it will be recorded on the DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased Personnel). The SCMO may attach the DA Form 4160 (Patient's Personal Effects and Clothing Record) prepared by an Army MTF when securing PE from an Army MTF. The information on the DA Form 4160 should not be copied to the DA Form 54 or DD Form 1076. Procedures for completing the DA Form 54 are located in DA Pam 638-2. Procedures for completing DD Form 1076 are located in JP 4-06 and FM 4-20.64.

20-5. Mail

Unopened letters, packages, or other correspondence sent to the deceased or missing person will be returned unopened to the sender as prescribed by U.S. Postal Service regulations.

20-6. Safeguarding military information

All documents and any sealed material in the PE will be reviewed to ensure proper safeguarding of military information. Classified material and material warranting classification will be withdrawn and submitted to the intelligence officer for review and proper disposition. Material suitable for release will be returned by the intelligence officer for disposition as PE.

20-7. Personal effects retained by law enforcement authorities

PE may be retained as evidence by law enforcement or investigative authorities until no longer needed.

a. Civil law enforcement agency. Civil law enforcement agencies have their own policies and procedures for disposing of evidence, to include PE. The SCMO should advise the PERE that queries concerning PE held by a nonmilitary law enforcement agency should be sent to that agency. The SCMO will provide the PERE with the law enforcement agency's physical evidence custodian's name, mailing address, and telephone number. The SCMO will not request or accept PE from civil law enforcement agencies.

b. Military law enforcement agency. The SCMO will contact the physical evidence custodian of the military law enforcement agency and advise the custodian that when PE is released as evidence, the PE will be turned over to the SCMO for disposition as prescribed by Federal statute and Army regulations.

20-8. Sentimental personal effects

If requested by the PADD, and the PERE consents, sentimental items (such as wedding bands, religious medals, and lockets) that are absolutely associated to the individual will be released by the SCMO in time to be available for the viewing, funeral, interment, or cremation of the remains. Coordination will be made with medical personnel who have custody of PE of persons who die in a MTF to locate sentimental items.

20-9. Cleaning and laundering of items

All articles of clothing designated for shipment to the PERE will be clean, and damaged items will be made presentable. Dry cleaning or laundering of items of clothing is authorized at U.S. Government expense (see AR 210-130). Items that cannot be made presentable, for example, blood-stained clothing, will be destroyed.

20-10. Withdrawal of U.S. Government property

a. U.S. Government property. All OCIE and other U.S. Government property to which the Soldier is not entitled will be withdrawn from the PE and turned in to supply channels. Credit entries for the items withdrawn will be made on the Soldier's DA Form 3645.

b. Personal military clothing. Personal military clothing in the PE of deceased Soldiers, other than items required for interment, will be sent to the PERE. Personal military clothing in the PE of missing and captured Soldiers will be sent to the PERE.

20-11. Methods of disposing of personal effects

There are three proper methods for the disposition of PE: delivery to the PERE (see para 20-12), public sale (see para 20-13), and destruction (see para 20-14).

20-12. Delivery of personal effects

Delivery of the PE to the PERE ends the Army's and the SCMO's responsibility for the PE. Once the PE are delivered, there is no legal basis for the Army to retrieve and/or ship the PE, even if the PE were incorrectly delivered to someone other than the PERE. Custody and ownership of the PE are civil matters to be settled between the interested parties or by the estate's legal representative in the civil courts.

a. Delivery or shipment of personal effects. The PE will be delivered to the PERE, if present, or shipped to the PERE in the order of precedence indicated in paragraph 19-5.

b. Notification to the person eligible to receive effects. Upon delivery or shipment of PE, a memorandum will be delivered or mailed to the PERE. The memorandum will state that delivery or shipment does not in any way vest title in the recipient, but that the property is delivered or forwarded for retention or disposition to the PERE as custodian in accordance with the laws of the State (Territory, possession, or country) of the decedent's legal residence. In case of shipment, the memorandum will also state the date and method of shipment and the anticipated date of arrival. Sample memorandums are located in DA Pam 638-2.

c. Shipment of personal effects. The SCMO will ship the PE, funds, and commercial papers belonging to the deceased, notarized copies of original bills of sale, receipt for cash transactions, and a copy of DA Form 54 to the PERE. Shipments of PE will be made on U.S. Government bill of lading or by certified or insured mail. Shipments may also be made by commercial courier or delivery service within the United States. The DA Form 54 will be fully

annotated relative to the method of shipment (U.S. Government bill of lading number, air movement designator, and registered, certified, or insured number) in order to facilitate tracking PE in delays or non-receipt of shipments. Shipments will be accomplished as soon as possible after the death of the decedent. In the event a complete shipment of PE cannot be made due to delay (for example, a delay caused by the sale of a motor vehicle), partial shipment will be accomplished. The recipient should be advised of actions pending and provided an approximate completion date.

d. Packing personal effects for shipment. The PE will be packaged, boxed, or crated securely for shipment. When packaged for mailing, appropriate cartons and packaging materials will be obtained through supply channels. Each package, box, or crate will be marked plainly "Effects of Deceased Person" and will bear the full name, grade, and organization of the person to whom the PE belonged. The contents of the packages will be verified against inventory by the CDR or SCMO. A copy of the inventory will be put inside the package (or package number one). The package will be sealed by the person verifying the contents. The copy of the inventory attached to the report of the SCMO will be annotated attesting to the verification of the contents of the package(s) against the inventory and sealing of the package(s).

e. Shipment of motor vehicle. Two privately owned motor vehicle are authorized shipment at U.S. Government expense in accordance with JTR to the approved destination, provided—

- (1) The member's home of record.
- (2) The dependents' residence.
- (3) NOK, or other person authorized to receive custody of PE; or
- (4) Such other place(s) as determined in accordance with Service regulations.

Note. a. The motor vehicle was lawfully procured by the sponsor or involved, or his or her lawful dependent prior to the date the individual died or became missing or captured. b. It can be legally established that the vehicle was the property of the sponsor involved, without regard to pay grade, or his or her lawful dependent prior to the date of the official report of casualty. c. The vehicle is in a usable condition or of sufficient value to warrant the expenditure of U.S. Government transportation funds. When the vehicle is non-operational, the PERE must make arrangements for the necessary repairs before shipment, or arrange transportation. The vehicle will be considered as abandoned 90 days after the SCMO sends the PERE notification that the car cannot be shipped under transportation regulations.

f. Shipment of mobile home. In accordance with JTR, trailer allowance for shipment of a mobile home is authorized within the prescribed cost ceiling provided—

- (1) The mobile home is to be used by the dependent as a residence at destination.
- (2) The transportation of the mobile home by the dependent is completed with the prescribed time limitation, and
- (3) The mobile home is turned over to a transportation officer within the prescribed time limitation when transportation is to be arranged by the U.S. Government.

g. Agent for delivery of personal effects. In some instances, political or other restrictions may prevent delivery or shipment directly to the PERE. The SCMO should request the recipient arrange for a consular representative to receive the PE. The acceptance by the consular representative to receive the PE must be in writing. The consular representative will be requested to receipt for the PE and return the signed receipt to the SCMO. The designation of the consular representative and signed receipt for the PE will be attached to the SCMO report.

h. Customs clearance. When PE are to be shipped across an international boundary, the shipper or shipping agency will obtain necessary customs clearance. Additional customs clearance required by the country of final destination is the responsibility of the PERE.

20–13. Sale of personal effects

The SCMO should avoid becoming responsible for the sale or disposal of PE. The decision to sell PE and the actual sale of PE is the responsibility of the estate's legal representative. The SCMO could be criticized for the sale of specific items that the PERE or other person had intended to keep or the estate's legal representative may allege the SCMO sold an item at less than its actual or fair market value.

a. Criteria for sale.

- (1) The sale is in the interest of both the PERE and the U.S. Government; and
- (2) The PERE has been notified of the proposed sale; and
- (3) A power of attorney to sell the PE by public sale has been obtained.
- (4) When the PERE cannot be located. However, this provision does not authorize the SCMO to sell swords, medals, manuscripts, or trinkets. These items will be sent to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command, (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400, for disposition as directed by Federal statute.

(5) Examples of items that usually meet the criteria are electrical transformers and other electrical appliances used OCONUS that are not designed to work with standard United States electrical currents and automobiles that are inoperable or cannot be shipped to the United States.

b. Method of sale. The SCMO will conduct public sales of PE to preclude any appearance of impropriety.

c. Documentation of sale. The PE that are sold through public sale are listed on DA Form 54 and listed on the

certificate of PE sold. The certificate is attached to the SCMO report. The certificate of PE sold will be prepared on bond or letterhead paper. A sample is located in DA Pam 638-2.

20-14. Destruction of personal effects

The SCMO will use discretion and common sense in deciding which items should be forwarded and which should be destroyed. The SCM appointing authority has the final authority for destruction of PE.

a. Inappropriate items that may cause embarrassment or added sorrow if forwarded to the PERE will be withdrawn and destroyed. Categories include, but are not limited to, items that are mutilated, burned, bloodstained, damaged beyond repair, obnoxious, obscene, or unsanitary. Correspondence (opened mail), papers, photographs, videos, laptops, cell phones, IPODs, and other such media must be screened for suitability. Exposed, but unprocessed, film and/or digital media must be processed to permit screening. Processing of exposed film to permit screening is authorized at U.S. Government expense using a DA Form 3903 (Multi-Media/Visual Information (M/VI) Work Order). Unsuitable items will be removed and destroyed.

b. Items of no value or items that could damage other PE (for example, used toothpaste, soap, deodorant, opened food items, liquid shoe dyes, corrosives, flammables, or oils) will be removed and destroyed.

c. Items prohibited for shipment will be disposed of in accordance with directives issued by the major commander or major subordinate commander. However, privately owned firearms and ammunition may be shipped to the PERE provided they meet customs entry requirements.

d. A certificate of destruction listing all items withdrawn and their disposition will be prepared by the SCMO. A sample certificate is located in DA Pam 638-2. The SCM appointing authority will review the certificate of destruction prior to authorizing physical destruction of the PE.

20-15. Methods of destruction

The SCMO may destroy and dispose of appropriate items by incineration, shredding, or mangling. In determining which method to use, consideration must be given to the possibility of other persons recovering or salvaging the items designated for destruction. Destruction must be absolute; obliterating all evidence of the prior owner or any other person's identity. Destruction should render the item useless and without any value.

20-16. Documentation of destroyed personal effects

Items found in the PE that are withdrawn or destroyed will not be listed on DA Form 54. Such items will be listed on certificate of destruction or certificate of items withdrawn, as appropriate, and attached to the SCMO report. The certificate of destruction will be prepared on bond or letterhead paper. A sample is located in DA Pam 638-2. The SCM appointing authority will have final approval authority over the items identified for destruction.

20-17. Person eligible to receive personal effects not known or cannot be contacted

a. Disposition instructions will be issued by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) when the PERE is not known or cannot be located, or cannot be contacted due to political barriers or other valid reasons.

b. When a PERE cannot be found, located, or contacted, the SCMO will—

(1) Collect, safeguard, and process PE in the normal manner except as directed in this paragraph.

(2) Inventory PE on DA Form 54. Record currencies, checks, and all monies found in the PE, including currency or checks received from debtors and amounts received from local bank accounts, in block 9b, DA Form 54. The total of all monies will be exchanged for a money order to be mailed to the CAO of the designated PERE (money order is not to be made out to the PERE; it is to be left blank).

(3) Securely package and seal PE and place in temporary storage at installation.

(4) Prepare an interim report similar to the format illustrated in DA Pam 638-2. Appropriately modify the report to indicate that PERE is not known or cannot be located and the PE are being held at (name of installation) pending disposition instructions from CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

c. After review and approval by the appointing authority, send the interim report with supporting documents to Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400, within 30 days of date of death if CONUS or 45 days after death OCONUS. The report will be sent using the memorandum of transmittal. A sample memorandum is found in DA Pam 638-2.

d. The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) will utilize all available resources to locate a PERE. When a PERE cannot be found, the SCMO will be authorized by CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC) to dispose of the PE as follows:

(1) Sell by public sale all PE except sabers, insignia, decorations, medals, watches, trinkets, and manuscripts per 10 USC 4712. A complete record of all sales will be included in the final SCMO report. Notarized copies of original bills of sale will be attached to the report. Proceeds from the sale will be deposited with the servicing finance and accounting office and a receipt obtained.

(2) The SCMO will prepare a final SCMO report similar to the format illustrated in DA Pam 638-2.

(3) After review and approval by the appointing authority, send the final report with supporting documents, including DA Form 54, to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead

Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400. The report will be sent using the memorandum of transmittal found in DA Pam 638–2. All commercial papers such as stocks and bonds, evidence of bank accounts or deposits not local to the installation, and articles valuable as keepsakes, including sabers, insignia, decorations, medals, watches, trinkets, and manuscripts will be sent to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC–PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400, for transmission to the Armed Forces Retirement Home per 10 USC 4712f and 24 USC 420. When a PERE is found after the PE have been disposed of, the PERE will be advised by CDR, HRC (AHRC–PDC) of the disposition of the PE and to file a claim with the General Accounting Office for funds deposited in paragraphs 20–17b(2) and d(1).

Chapter 21

Personal Effects of Deceased Civilians, Foreign Nationals, and Armed Forces Retired Personnel

21–1. General

This chapter applies to the disposition of effects (under U.S. Army control) of deceased civilians who are not subject to military law, of foreign nationals training in the United States, of foreign civilian employees, and Armed Forces retired personnel. It does not apply to civilian Family members of Armed Forces personnel who die in Army hospitals.

21–2. Deceased civilians not subject to military law

a. In cases of U.S. Government employees who are in this category, the Army commander under whom the decedent was serving or a representative, designated by the commander of the Service in which the decedent was employed, will secure the effects and deliver them to the PERE. In determining the PERE, the order of precedence cited in paragraph 17–3a will be followed.

b. If the deceased was not an employee of the Army, the Army commander of the installation where death occurred, or an officer designated by him or her, will secure the decedent’s effects and deliver them to the PERE. The processing and disposition of the effects should be coordinated with the installation civilian personnel office.

c. If the PE cannot be delivered or are not claimed within a reasonable period of time, the responsible officer will deliver the PE, with all available information concerning the decedent, to the person designated by the judicial officer of the local civil government who has jurisdiction over the estates of deceased persons.

21–3. Deceased foreign nationals

a. *Foreign nationals training in the United States.* The commander of the installation under which the decedent was serving will collect, inventory, and deliver the effects, unless otherwise directed, to the appropriate security assistance organization for disposition under the provisions of AR 12–15/SECNAVINST 4950.B/AFI 16–105.

b. *Foreign civilian employees.* The commander under whom the decedent was assigned will deliver the effects to the PERE, determined by the order of precedence cited in paragraph 17–3a. If the PE cannot be delivered or are not claimed within a reasonable period of time, they will be delivered, together with all available information concerning the decedent, to the person designated by the judicial officer of the local civil government who has jurisdiction over the estates of deceased persons.

c. *Record of personal effects.* Recipients will be given DA Form 54, in duplicate, and requested to sign and return the original.

21–4. Deceased Armed Forces retired personnel

a. *Within the United States.* The Army does not have the authority to collect or ship the PE of deceased retired military personnel except when the PE are located on a military installation or under military control such as in a MTF or in temporary storage. If the PE cannot be delivered or are not claimed within a reasonable period of time, the responsible officer will deliver them, with all available information concerning the decedent, to the person designated by the judicial officer of the local civil government who has jurisdiction over the estates of deceased persons, or as noted in paragraph 21–4c.

b. *Outside the United States.* The Army does not have the legal authority or obligation to collect and transport the PE of retirees who die OCONUS except when the PE are located on a military installation or under military control (temporary storage). The Department of State is the appropriate U.S. Government agency for the disposition of the PE belonging to persons not sponsored by the Army OCONUS.

c. *Death within 1 year of retirement.* The Army will ship a deceased retiree’s PE if the retiree was authorized to ship HHG at the time of retirement, did not ship HHG, and the shipment will be picked up by the contract mover within 1 year from the date of retirement. Extensions may be granted on a case-by-case basis.

d. *Dual status.* Some retirees have dual personnel status (such as a military retiree employed by the Federal

Government). The Army will provide the entitlements and benefits authorized for each status, to include a SCMO for disposition of PE.

21-5. Inventories and receipts

a. These papers will be retained at the installation at which death occurred in order that any inquiries received within a reasonable time may be answered by the installation concerned.

b. Copies of inventories or receipts for the PE of persons in paragraphs 21-2 through 21-4 will be forwarded to CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

Chapter 22

Disposition of Personal Effects in Theaters of Operation

22-1. General

The recovery, safeguarding, and proper disposition of PE and baggage are command responsibilities.

a. The greatest care will be exercised at all times to ensure against the loss of PE and baggage because—

(1) They represent a portion of the assets of the individual; therefore, they are prime requisites in connection with the settlement of affairs of persons who are deceased or missing.

(2) PE found on the remains or at the place of recovery may provide evidence to assist in the establishment of identification.

(3) They are of sentimental value.

b. The PE of medically evacuated personnel will be processed in PE channels only under the circumstances described in paragraphs 22-6.

22-2. Collection and evacuation of personal effects

a. The unit commander of deceased, missing, and captured Soldiers has operational responsibility to recover, safeguard, and make further disposition of the PE of Servicemembers of his or her command.

b. PE found on the remains will be evacuated with the remains to the mortuary affairs collection point. Classified material in the PE will be handled per paragraph 20-6.

c. PE located in unit rear areas in the theater will be collected, inventoried, packaged, and delivered by the unit to points established in the theater for the evacuation of PE to the TPED.

22-3. Personal effects recovered from remains

a. PE found on the remains will be inventoried at the first mortuary affairs collection point to which the remains are delivered. Upon inventory, the PE will be placed in a PE bag or other suitable container with the original copy of DD Form 1076. To prevent damage from body fluids, the effects and inventory should be placed inside a plastic bag. The PE will be associated with the remains from which they were removed by name and Service number of the deceased and/or evacuation number placed on the inventory. Money and other negotiable instruments will not be separated from the other PE (nor exchanged or converted), but will be evacuated intact with the other PE.

b. When emergency interments are required, the PE will be examined for identification purposes. Normally, they will not be separated from the remains unless they contain information of a classified nature. The report of emergency interment will contain a list of any PE removed from the remains and their disposition and a description of PE interred with the remains.

c. When remains are evacuated to a collection point, temporary cemetery, or mortuary, the PE will be evacuated with the remains. PE may be examined for identification purposes at any point in the channel of evacuation. While awaiting evacuation to the next point in the channel of evacuation to the TPED, the PE may be separated from the remains and kept in a secure container to protect them from loss or damage. When the remains are evacuated, the PE will be removed from the secure container and evacuated with the remains.

d. At the temporary cemetery or mortuary, the PE will be examined and recorded for identification value. When no longer required for identification purposes, the PE will be evacuated to the JPED.

e. Identification tags are not PE and will not be removed from the remains except by personnel at the temporary cemetery or mortuary if required for the processing of remains.

f. Armed Forces identification cards are not PE but provide valuable evidence to support the identification of the deceased. Identification cards found on the remains will accompany the remains through the channels of evacuation to the temporary cemetery or mortuary. The identification card of deceased personnel will be sent with the record of interment or mortuary identification processing documents to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

22-4. Personal effects recovered from unit rear areas

a. PE of persons deceased, missing, or captured by the enemy may be found in unit rear areas, storage points, hospitals, and other locations. These PE will be collected, safeguarded, inventoried, and evacuated to the PE depot. The inventory will show the status of the individual as deceased, missing, missing in action (MIA), or captured, as appropriate.

b. When the PE are collected and inventoried, they will be securely packaged for shipment to the PE depot. A copy of the inventory will be placed inside the package with the PE. The outside of each package will be clearly marked with the grade, name, and DCIPS case number of the Soldier whose PE are in the package. The package will also be marked "Personal effects of deceased (or missing or captured) Soldier."

c. When PE of the type usually found with the person (for example, a wallet, ring, or watch) are recovered other than from remains, the source of the PE will be clearly stated on the inventory. (Examples of such sources may be: left in unit area; left with a friend (name and rank) for safekeeping; found in hospital (designation and location); or at a location (specify coordinates) other than with remains.)

d. All OCIE and other U.S. Government property to which the individual is not entitled will be withdrawn at unit level and turned in to the appropriate supply officer. Personal military clothing, as defined in AR 700-84, will not be withdrawn.

e. Ammunition, explosives, flammables, alcoholic beverages, and liquids that may damage the other PE will be withdrawn at unit level from the PE.

f. Items withdrawn from the PE in paragraphs 22-4*d* and *e*, above will not be listed on the inventory of PE. A separate listing of the items withdrawn will be made and placed in the package with the PE.

22-5. Inventory

a. The DD Form 1076 will be used to inventory PE recovered from remains and recovered from unit rear areas in theaters of operation.

b. The original DD Form 1076 will accompany the PE in the channels of evacuation. Additional copies will be prepared and distributed as required by local regulations. After processing of the PE at the PE depot, the original inventory will be attached to the SCMO's report.

(1) DD Form 1076 for PE recovered from unidentified remains will have "Unidentified" entered in the name block on the inventory. When the remains are identified, the name and Service number of the deceased will be added to the original and, when practicable, to copies of the inventory.

(2) The DD Form 1076 for PE recovered from group remains, identified and unidentified, will contain appropriate notations to cross-reference the inventory and PE to all members of the group. The PE from group remains will be concurrently evacuated through the channels of evacuation to the PE depot.

22-6. Property of persons hospitalized or medically evacuated

a. The collection, inventory, safeguarding, and disposition of the personal property of persons hospitalized or medically evacuated is a command responsibility.

b. Personal property on the person, or accompanying persons entering a MTF, is collected and safeguarded by medical personnel. When the patient is medically evacuated, the patient's personal property located at the MTF is evacuated with the patient.

c. When a patient dies in medical channels in the theater, the PE are evacuated with the remains (see para 22-3) to the servicing mortuary affairs collection point. The PE located in the individual's unit are collected, inventoried, and evacuated (see para 22-4) to the PE depot.

d. When a patient dies in medical channels en route to CONUS or in CONUS, the PE will be processed per the instructions in paragraphs 22-3, or chapter 17, as appropriate.

22-7. Property of persons deceased or missing aboard vessels

a. When a Soldier who is a passenger aboard a vessel dies or is missing (washed overboard and/or drowned) while en route to a combat area, the Soldier's PE will be collected, safeguarded, and inventoried on DD Form 1076 by the Soldier's unit commander, or if appropriate, the commander of troops.

b. PE found on the remains (see para 22-3) will be evacuated with the remains to the mortuary affairs collection point. Other PE located aboard ship will be processed in the same manner as PE found in unit rear areas (see para 22-4).

c. When a Soldier who is a passenger aboard a vessel dies or is missing while en route to CONUS, the Soldier's PE will be collected, safeguarded, and inventoried on DD Form 1076 by the Soldier's unit commander, or if appropriate, the commander of troops. Upon arrival in CONUS, all PE will be turned over to the commander of the most convenient Army installation. The installation commander will dispose of the effects per chapter 18.

22-8. Property of persons deceased aboard aircraft

a. When a Soldier who is a passenger aboard an aircraft dies while en route to a combat area, the Soldier's PE will

be collected, safeguarded, and inventoried on DD Form 1076 by the Soldier's unit commander, or if appropriate, the troop commander aboard the aircraft.

b. PE found on the remains (see para 22-3) will be evacuated with the remains to the servicing mortuary affairs collection point. Other effects aboard the aircraft will be processed in the same manner as effects found in unit rear areas (see para 22-4).

c. When a Soldier who is a passenger aboard an aircraft dies while en route to CONUS, the Soldier's PE will be collected, safeguarded, and inventoried on DD Form 1076 by the Soldier's unit commander, or if appropriate, the troop commander aboard the aircraft. Upon arrival in CONUS where the remains are off loaded, all effects will be delivered to the commander of the most convenient Army installation. The installation commander will dispose of the effects per chapter 18.

22-9. Personal effects of prisoners of war, civilian internees, allied and enemy dead

a. The PE of enemy POWs and civilian internees will be disposed of per AR 190-8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31-304/MCO 3461.1.

b. The PE of allied and enemy dead that may come into custody of U.S. Forces will be temporarily stored in the theater at locations designated by the theater commander. PE will be returned to representatives of the U.S. Governments concerned as soon as practicable. When a JPED is established in CONUS, PE of POWs, civilian internees, and allied and enemy dead will not be sent to the JPED for storage or disposition.

22-10. Disposition of miscellaneous personal effects

a. *Prisoners and persons absent without leave.* The shipment at U.S. Government expense of the property of military prisoners and persons AWOL is not authorized. Such property will be disposed of per AR 190-47 and AR 630-10.

b. *Property for which ownership has not been determined.* This property will be disposed of through Defense Reutilization and Marketing Service channels.

Chapter 23 Past Conflicts and Repatriation

23-1. General

a. Nearly all procedures and authorities used for repatriation cases are the same as those for current death. This chapter highlights only those procedures which are different.

b. All identification briefings for repatriation cases are made by the Past Conflict Repatriations Branch (PCRB), CMAOC (AHRC-PDC-R). These briefings are coordinated with the PADD CAC, are generally done in person, and are attended by the assigned CAO.

c. Repatriation cases fall under the Current Death Program. All repatriation cases are eligible for professional mortuary services.

d. PE is shipped by the JPAC to PCRB and presented to the PERE during the identification briefing, if applicable.

e. Responsibility for repatriation cases is often shared between CACs and PCRB.

(1) The Hawaii CAC is responsible for care, disposition, and shipping of remains in coordination with the PADD CAC and PCRB.

(2) The PADD CAC is responsible for individual interments. PCRB is responsible for coordinating group interments.

(3) PCRB will validate and coordinate authorized travelers for individual and group interments with supporting CACs.

(4) Direct communication is authorized between PCRB (AHRC-PDC-R), CACs, and ANC.

f. Authorized expenditures include all elements shown in table 1-1 except:

- (1) Embalming.
- (2) Restorative art.
- (3) Special handling for contagious disease.
- (4) Cosmetology.
- (5) Hair styling and dressing.
- (6) Removal of remains.
- (7) Death certificate.
- (8) Medical examiner's cremation authorization.

23-2. Eligible decedents and scope of mortuary benefits

- a.* All repatriation cases are eligible for mortuary affairs benefits due to their prior status of unaccounted-for, presumed deceased.
- b.* Death benefits have already been paid for all WWI, WWII, Korea, Cold War, Southeast Asia, and Persian Gulf War cases.
- c.* Hawaii CAC is normally responsible for the preparation, clothing, and remains transportation for repatriation cases, although this can be accomplished by DAFB Port Mortuary.
- d.* Memorial service allowances are not authorized for unidentified Servicemembers.
- e.* Military funeral honors are authorized for interment of all Soldiers and Army Air Corps Airmen carried as unidentified.
- f.* All repatriation remains are considered non-viewable (see para 2-20).

23-3. Disposition of remains

- a.* Official findings of death have been issued for all repatriation cases and are available in the Soldier's IDPF.
- b.* Disposition instructions are briefed to the PADD during the identification briefing. Responsibility for completion of the request is based on the type of interment:
 - (1) Individual disposition instructions, mortuary entitlements and benefits, and group mortuary and entitlement benefits are completed by the PADD or authorized traveler's CAC.
 - (2) Group disposition instructions are completed by PCRB.
 - (3) DA Form 7302 will be expeditiously completed and posted to DCIPS by the responsible organization.
- c.* Procedures for notification of recovery, identification, and disposition of remains to remarried spouses will be followed for all repatriation cases (see para 4-28).

23-4. Search, recovery, and identification

- a.* JPAC is normally responsible for the search, recovery, and identification of all repatriation cases. Departmental HQ and field commanders involved will cooperate to the fullest extent in providing information and help for recovery and identification of remains. In exceptional circumstances where remains may be lost or destroyed without immediate action, departmental HQ and field commanders may conduct recovery operations. CMAOC, PCRB (AHRC-PDC-R) will be notified when departmental HQ and field commanders conduct these missions.
- b.* AFMES/Armed Forces DNA Identification Laboratory may use various types of DNA in the identification process, including Mitochondrial deoxyribonucleic acid (mtDNA), Y chromosome DNA (yDNA), and autosomal DNA are utilized in the identification of repatriated remains. PCRB's goal is to collect at least 2x mtDNA, and if available, yDNA and autosomal (nuclear) DNA from eligible donors of each unaccounted-for Soldier.
- c.* Additional portions of remains are often recovered after the identification and interment of a repatriation case. PCRB will receive an identification packet from JPAC similar to that received for primary remains. PCRB will receive an identification packet from JPAC similar to that received for primary remains. Normal procedures are to use phone, email, and mail to contact the PADD and determine disposition. PCRB will conduct an in-person briefing to the PADD when specifically requested. If necessary, PCRB will coordinate with the PADD CAC to have a CAO assigned to the PADD to assist with coordinating disposition of additional portion remains.
- d.* Identification of remains is normally completed and approved by JPAC and documented in the identification packet created for each case. All challenges to individual identifications by the PADD, regardless of conflict, will be considered and reviewed by the AFIRB in accordance with DODI 3001.03. Group identification determinations cannot be challenged by the PADD. The Army will honor a request by the PADD to have a Soldier's or Army Corps Airman's name withheld from the marker on a group grave.
- e.* Remains and portions of remains from all conflicts received by JPAC, from any source, regardless of size, number, or quality of the skeletal fragments and the likelihood of their ever being identified, will not be destroyed.
- f.* Unidentified portions of remains from all past conflicts, including those designated "CIL Portions," currently on hand at JPAC, and those so designated in the future will not be destroyed.
- g.* Unidentifiable portions of remains may continue to be designated "CIL Portions" by JPAC and approved by the AFIRB as "CIL Portions."

23-5. Group remains and group interments

- a.* Group identification determinations cannot be challenged by the PADD.
- b.* JPAC determines group remains status for repatriation cases.
- c.* A U.S. Government cemetery will be utilized as the interment location of all repatriation group remains. PCRB will coordinate all group interments. PCRB will request assistance from CACs as appropriate.
- d.* PCRB will coordinate with the superintendent of the respective cemetery and arrange with the Hawaii CAC to schedule shipment of the group remains to arrive on the date specified.
- e.* The Hawaii CAC will send a message to the superintendent of the U.S. Government cemetery as an action

addressee and to CDR HRC FORT KNOX KY//AHRC-PDC-R//as an information addressee with the following information. In addition, this information will be input into DCIPS:

- (1) Names, grades, and CIL accession number of deceased comprised by the group.
- (2) Name, grade, and SSN of escort(s).
- (3) Scheduled time of departure.
- (4) Routing.
- (5) Scheduled time of arrival at the commercial airport or cemetery.

f. Internment CAC will contract with a funeral home or other suitable facility to provide an appropriate place for the PADDs to receive other Family members and friends. One visitation not to exceed 2 hours is authorized. The internment CAC will ensure that all PADDs of the decedents are advised of the visitation period in sufficient time to attend. Opening the casket or unwrapping the remains is not permitted without the prior approval of CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC-R).

23-6. Transportation and travel

a. Travel of relatives to funerals for all repatriation cases is identical for all conflicts and current death rules outlined in this regulation.

b. Travel of relatives to attend funeral services for former POWs, MIA, or killed in action Soldiers (PL 93-257):

(1) See JTR for authorized travelers and detailed entitlement rules.

(2) Funeral travel and per diem are authorized for Family members to attend the funeral service of a Soldier who died while a prisoner of war (POW), MIA, or killed in action and whose remains are returned to the United States.

c. PCRB will identify eligible travelers and coordinate with the appropriate CACs to issue ITAs and make travel arrangements for all repatriation cases, both individual and group.

d. The Hawaii CAC will notify the following persons concerned regarding shipment of remains:

(1) The CAC in which the PADD resides.

(2) The CAC to which remains are being shipped.

(3) Any other person who has requested notification of arrival time of remains; include U.S. Government cemetery when applicable.

(4) The CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC-R).

(5) The consignee.

(6) The PADD CAO and consignee will be advised by telephone of date and time of arrival of remains at final destination. Others concerned will be notified by message. All messages will include the following data: name, rank, branch of Service, consignee, escort information, date and hour of estimate time delivered and estimate time arrival, religion, and statement that the PADD CAO and consignee have been notified of shipment.

23-7. Escorts

a. One uniformed escort is authorized to accompany remains (including cremated remains) of all repatriated Soldiers.

b. One or more escorts may be provided for group remains as prescribed in chapter 10.

23-8. Responsibility for personal effects

a. JPAC maintains PE for all Soldiers from past conflicts whose remains are classified as deceased, body not recovered. Upon identification of remains, PCRB will request the associated PE from JPAC that has been requested by the Family. JPAC will ship all requested PE to PCRB for presentation to the PERE.

b. There is no SCMO for repatriation cases. These responsibilities were carried out at the time of loss and are documented in the Soldier's IDPF.

Appendix A References

Unless otherwise stated, all publications are available at the Army Publishing Web site at <http://www.apd.army.mil/>. Department of Defense regulations are available at: <http://www.dtic.mil/>. The U.S. Code and the Code of Federal Regulations are available at (<http://www.gpoaccess.gov/fdsys/>.)

Section I Required Publications

AR 12–15/SECNAVINST 4950.B/AFI 16–105

Joint Security Cooperation Education and Training (Cited in para 3–9*a*.)

AR 25–400–2

The Army Records Information Management System (ARIMS) (Cited in para 1–24*b*.)

AR 27–20

Claims (Cited in para 1–22.)

AR 600–25

Salutes, Honors, and Visits of Courtesy (Cited in para 1–6*k*.)

AR 630–10

Absence Without Leave, Desertion, and Administration of Personnel Involved in Civilian Court Proceedings (Cited in para 22–10*a*.)

AR 638–8

Army Casualty Program (Cited in para 1–6*l*.)

DA Pam 638–2

Procedures for the Army Mortuary Affairs Program (Cited in para 1–6*g*.)

DODD 4500.09E

Transportation and Traffic Management (Cited in para 2–17.)

PL 93–257

Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (NDAA) (Cited in para 15–3*a*.) (Available at http://www.dod.mil/dodgc/olc/docs/2009NDAA_PL110–417.)

TC 3–21.5

Drill and Ceremonies (Cited in para 14–1*a*.)

16 CFR FTC Rule 453

Federal Trade Commission Funeral Industry Rule (Cited in table 1–1.)

5 USC 5561

Payment to Missing (Government (Civilian)) Employees (Cited in para 2–13.)

5 USC 5564

Travel and Transportation (Government Employees (Civilian)) (Cited in para 17–2*d*.)

5 USC 5742

Transportation of Remains (Government Employees (Civilian)) (Cited in para 17–2*c*.)

10 USC 274

Reserve Components (Uniformed Employees) (Cited in para 2–8.)

10 USC 816

Courts-Martial (Uniformed Employees) (Cited in para 18–2.)

10 USC 1477

Death Gratuity (Uniformed Employees) (Cited in para 15–3a.)

10 USC 1482

Expenses Incident to Death (Uniformed Employees) (Cited in para 4–4a(5).)

10 USC 1486

Other Citizens of the United States (Cited in para 17–2e.)

10 USC 4712

Disposition of Effects of Deceased Persons by SCM (Uniformed Services) (Cited in para 17–2a.)

22 USC 5507

Recovery and Disposition of Remains and PE (Other U.S. Citizens) (Cited in para 17–2f.)

24 USC 420

Disposition of effects of deceased persons; unclaimed property (Cited in para 20–17d(3).)

31 USC 3702

Authority to settle claims (31 USC 3702 also known as The Barring Act) (Cited in para 13–14d.)

Section II

Related Publications

A related publication is a source of additional information. The user does not have to read a related publication to understand this regulation. Unless otherwise stated, all publications are available at: <http://www.apd.army.mil/>. Department of Defense regulations are available at: <http://www.dtic.mil/>. The U.S. Code and the Code of Federal Regulations are available at <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/fdsys/>.

AR 11–2

Managers' Internal Control Program

AR 15–1

Committee Management

AR 25–1

Army Information Technology

AR 25–30

The Army Publishing Program

AR 25–50

Preparing and Managing Correspondence

AR 40–4

Army Medical Department Facilities Activities

AR 40–400

Patient Administration

AR 40–562

Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis for the Prevention of Infectious Diseases

AR 190–8/OPNAVINST 3461.6/AFJI 31–304/MCO 3461.1

Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees

AR 190–47

The Army Corrections System

AR 190–55

U.S. Army Corrections System: Procedures for Military Executions

AR 210–130

Laundry and Dry Cleaning Operations

AR 385–10

The Army Safety Program

AR 600–8–22

Military Awards

AR 600–8–104

Army Military Human Resource Records Management

AR 600–110

Identification, Surveillance, and Administration of Personnel Infected with Human Immunodeficiency Virus

AR 700–84

Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing

ATP 4–46

Contingency Fatality Operations

DA Pam 40–11

Preventive Medicine

DA Pam 40–21

Ergonomics Program

DA Pam 290–5

Administration, Operation, and Maintenance of Army Cemeteries

DA Pam 600–8

Military Human Resources Management Administrative Procedures

DFAR Supplement

(Available at <http://farsite.hill.af.mil/vfdfara.htm>.)

DFAS–IN Regulation 37–1

Finance and Accounting Policy Implementation (Available at <http://asafm.army.mil/offices/BU/Dfas371.aspx>.)

DFAS–IN Manual 37–100

The Army Management Structure-Fiscal Year XX (Available at <http://asafm.army.mil/offices/BU/Dfas37100.aspx>.)

DODI 3001.02

Personnel Accountability in Conjunction with Natural or Manmade Disasters

DODI 5505.03

Initiation of Investigations by Defense Criminal Investigative Organizations

FAR

Federal Acquisition Regulation (Available at www.acquisition.gov/far.)

Geneva Convention (III) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, 12 August 1949

(Available at <https://www.icrc.org/>.)

JP 1–02

DOD Dictionary of Military Terms (Available at <http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/>.)

JP 4–06

Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations (Available at <http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/>.)

JTR

Uniformed Service Members and DOD Civilian Employees (Available at <http://www.defensetravel.dod.mil/site/travelreg.cfm>.)

NGR 350-1

ARNG Training (Available at <http://www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/arnngseries.htm>.)

NGR 614-1

Inactive National Guard (Available at <http://www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/arnngseries.htm>.)

MCM

Manual for Courts-Martial Rule 1301(a)

42 CFR 50

Regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service

PL 110-417

Duncan Hunter National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009

TT-C-490

Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for Organic Coatings (Available at http://everyspec.com/FED_SPECS/.)

VA-NCA-IS-1

Interments in Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) (Available at http://www.cem.va.gov/burial_benefits/.)

29 CFR 1910.134

Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1910.1030

Bloodborne Pathogens

29 CFR 1910.1048

Formaldehyde

29 CFR 1910.1200

Hazard Communication

48 CFR 237.70

Mortuary Services

10 USC, Chapter 61

Retirement or separation for physical disability

10 USC 1072

Definitions

10 USC 1331

Non-Regular Service (Uniformed Employees)

10 USC 1475

Death gratuity: death of members on active duty or inactive duty training and of certain other

10 USC 1476

Death gratuity: death after discharge or release from duty or training

10 USC 1477

Death gratuity: eligible survivors

10 USC 1478

Death gratuity: amount

10 USC 1479

Death gratuity: delegation of determinations, payments

10 USC 1480

Death gratuity: miscellaneous provisions

10 USC 1481

Recovery, care, and disposition of remains: decedents covered

10 USC 1482

Expenses incident to death

10 USC 1482a

Expenses incident to death: civilian employees serving with an armed force

10 USC 1483

Prisoners of war and interned enemy aliens

10 USC 1484

Pensioners, indigent patients, and persons who die on military reservations

10 USC 1485

Dependents of members of armed forces

10 USC 1486

Other citizens of United States

10 USC 1487

Temporary interment

10 USC 1488

Removal of remains

10 USC 1489

Death gratuity: members and employees dying outside the United States while assigned to intelligence duties

10 USC 1490

Transportation of remains: certain retired members and dependents who die in military medical facilities

10 USC 1501

System for accounting for missing persons

10 USC 1502

Missing persons: initial report

10 USC 1503

Actions of Secretary concerned: initial board inquiry

10 USC 1504

Subsequent board of inquiry

10 USC 1505

Further review

10 USC 1506

Personnel files

10 USC 1507

Recommendation of status of death

10 USC 1508

Judicial review

10 USC 1509

Program to resolve missing person case

10 USC 1510

Applicability to Coast Guard

10 USC 1511

Return alive of person declared missing or dead

10 USC 1512

Effect on State law

10 USC 1513

Definitions (Missing persons)

10 USC 10142

Ready Reserve

10 USC 10151

Standby Reserve: composition

10 USC 12301

Reserve components generally

10 USC 12302

Ready Reserve

10 USC 12401

Army and Air National Guard of the United States: status

10 USC 12402

Army and Air National Guard of the United States: commissioned officers; duty in National Guard Bureau

10 USC 12403

Army and Air National Guard of the United States: members; status in which ordered into Federal Service

10 USC 12404

Army and Air National Guard of the United States: mobilization; maintenance of organization

10 USC 12405

National Guard in Federal service: status

10 USC 12406

National Guard in Federal service: call

10 USC 12407

National Guard in Federal service: period of service; apportionment

10 USC 12408

National Guard in Federal service: physical examination

10 USC 12731

Age and service requirements

10 USC 12732

Entitlement to retired pay: computation of years of service

32 USC 316

Detail of members of Army National Guard for rifle instruction of civilians

32 USC 502

Required drills and field exercises

32 USC 503

Participation in field exercises

32 USC 504

National Guard schools and small arms competitions

32 USC 505

Army and Air Force schools and field exercises

37 USC 401(B)(2)

Definitions (Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services)

37 USC 481f

Travel and transportation allowances: transportation for survivors of deceased member to attend member's burial ceremonies; transportation for survivors of member dying overseas to attend transfer ceremonies

37 USC 484

Travel and transportation; dependents; household and personal effects; trailers; additional movements; motor vehicles; sale of bulky items; claims for proceeds; appropriation chargeable

38 USC 23

Definitions (Veterans Benefits)

38 USC 2301

Flags

38 USC 2302

Funeral expenses

38 USC 2303

Death in Department facility; plot allowance

38 USC 2304

Claims for reimbursement

38 USC 2305

Persons eligible under prior law

38 USC 2306

Headstones, markers, and burial receptacles

38 USC 2307

Death from service-connected disability

38 USC 2308

Transportation of deceased veteran to a national cemetery

Section III

Prescribed Forms

Unless otherwise indicated, DA forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate Web site at <http://www.apd>.

army.mil/ and DD Forms are available on the Office of the Secretary of Defense Web site <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/index.htm>.

DA Form 54

Record of Personal Effects (Prescribed in para 18–10*l*.)

DA Form 2773

Statement of Identification (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DA Form 4339

Mortuary Activity and Status Report (Overseas) (Prescribed in para 6–14.)

DA Form 5327

Bona Fide Dependent Declaration -Military (Prescribed in para 6–12*b*(1).)

DA Form 5328

Bona Fide Dependent Declaration (Civilian) (Prescribed in para 6–12*b*(1).)

DA Form 5329

Escort Report (Prescribed in para 7–4*d*.)

DA Form 5330

Release of Remains for Local Disposition (OCONUS) (Prescribed in para 6–13*b*(2).)

DA Form 5520

Physical and Dental Comparison Chart (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DA Form 7302

Disposition of Remains Statement (Prescribed in para 2–9*c*.)

DD Form 565

Statement of Recognition of Deceased (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 890

Record of Identification Processing - Effects and Physical Data (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 891

Record of Identification Processing - Dental Chart (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 892

Record of Identification Processing - Skeletal Chart (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 893

Record of Identification Processing - Anatomical Chart (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 894

Record of Identification Processing - Fingerprint Chart (Prescribed in para 8–13.)

DD Form 1375

Request for Payment of Funeral and/or Interment Expenses (Prescribed in para 4–18.)

DD Form 2062

Record of Preparation and Disposition of Remains (Outside CONUS) (Prescribed in para 5–8*b*.)

DD Form 2063

Record of Preparation and Disposition of Remains (Within CONUS) (Prescribed in para 9–3*a*(3).)

DD Form 2064

Certificate of Death (Overseas) (Prescribed in para 6–8*b*(1).) (This form is only available from the Commander, U.S. Human Resources Command (AHRC–PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122–5400.)

DD Form 2065

Disposition of Remains-Reimbursable Basis (Prescribed in para 6–8b(3).)

Section IV**Referenced Forms**

Unless otherwise indicated, DA forms are available on the Army Publishing Directorate Web site at <http://www.apd.army.mil/> and DD forms are available on the Office of the Secretary of Defense Web site at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/index.htm>.

DA Form 11–2

Internal Control Evaluation Certification

DA Form 2028

Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms

DA Form 2386

Agreement for Interment

DA Form 3645

Organizational Clothing and Individual Equipment Record

DA Form 3903

Multi-Media/Visual Information (M/VI) Work Order

DA Form 4160

Patient's Personal Effects and Clothing Record

DD Form 93

Record of Emergency Data

DD Form 369

Police Record Check

DD Form 1076

Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased Personnel

DD Form 1131

Cash Collection Voucher

FBI Form FD 258

Applicant Fingerprint Card (Available at through normal supply channels.)

SGLV Form 8286

Servicemembers' Group Life Insurance Election and Certificate (Available at <http://www.benefits.va.gov/insurance/forms/8286.htm>.)

VA Form 40–1330

Claim for Standard Government Headstone or Marker (in a Private or State Veteran's Cemetery) (Available at <http://www.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA40–1330.pdf>.)

VA Form 40–1330M

Claim for Government Medallion for Placement in a Private Cemetery (Available at <http://www.va.gov/vaforms/va/pdf/VA40–1330M.pdf>.)

Appendix B**Armed Services Specification for Mortuary Services (Care of Remains of Deceased Personnel and Port of Entry Requirements for Caskets and Shipping Cases)**

This specification (in two parts) establishes minimum standards for the care and handling of deceased personnel. It

encompasses professional services and requirements, caskets and shipping cases, transportation, and hygienic practices. This specification is applicable to regular and port of entry requirements.

Section I Remains

B-1. Classification

a. Remains defined. Autopsied (partial or complete) or unautopsied remains are defined as one of the following types:

(1) *Non-viewable full body wrap.* Remains are not intact; with extreme trauma, edema, dehydration, discoloration, or decomposition. Remains may not be restored to an appearance suitable for visual recognition. Condition of remains does not allow for dressing in uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD.

(2) *Viewable.* Remains are intact; with face and hands having minor or no trauma, edema, dehydration, or discoloration. Remains may be fully restored to a natural appearance. Condition of remains allows for dressing in uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD.

(3) *Viewable for identification.* Remains may or may not be fully intact; with face and hands having moderate to severe trauma, edema, dehydration, or discoloration. Remains may be restored to an appearance suitable for visual recognition. Condition of remains allows for dressing in uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD.

(4) *Non-viewable.* Remains may or may not be fully intact; and may manifest extreme trauma, edema, dehydration, discoloration, or decomposition. Remains may not be restored to an appearance suitable for visual recognition. Condition of remains may not allow for dressing in uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD.

(5) *Head wrap.* Certain conditions such as severe trauma, edema, dehydration or discolorations of the face or head may not enable tissue to be restored to an appearance suitable for viewing, but the condition of the remainder of the body allows for dressing in a uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD. The contractor or U.S. Government embalmers will accomplish the processes contained herein and preclude the requirement for a full body wrap.

(6) *Partial head wrap.* Remains that have a specific area with such severe trauma, edema, dehydration, or discolorations on the head that it may not enable tissue to be restored to an appearance suitable for viewing, but the condition of the remainder of the body allows for dressing in a uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD. The embalmer will ensure the tissue is firm, dry, and thoroughly preserved and will accomplish the processes contained herein and preclude requirement for a full head wrap, but will be limited to covering the affected area of trauma providing the possibility of viewing if desired by the PADD.

b. Casket. The standard and oversize 18 gauge metal, sealer, cut-top casket must be used for viewable and nonviewable adult remains.

B-2. Applicable documents

There are no applicable documents to this part of this specification.

B-3. Services

a. General. The contractor will be responsible for providing professional services of the highest quality to assure viewing of the remains under optimal conditions. The contractor must practice hygienic measures that will assure complete and satisfactory disinfection and sanitation of the funeral establishment.

b. Processing of remains. The complete preservation (embalming) and disinfection, application of restorative art techniques and/or cosmetics, dressing and/or wrapping, casketing, and transportation of remains as directed by the contracting officer or his designee.

c. Reprocessing of remains. The inspection and correction of all discrepancies noted in preservation (embalming). Application of restorative art techniques and cosmetics, dressing and wrapping, casketing, and transportation of remains as directed by the contracting officer or his designee.

d. Unidentified remains. If identification of the remains is not officially established, the remains must be placed under refrigeration at 34 to 40 degrees Fahrenheit (1.1 to 4.4 degrees Celsius) or according to State standards. If mechanical refrigeration is not available within a reasonable distance, ice chests or ice packs must be used in lieu of the mechanical refrigeration. Processing (embalming) must not be accomplished until the remains are released by a responsible official as identified.

e. Restorative art. Major restorative art is an integral part of the processing and/or reprocessing of remains. It must include, but not be limited to, rebuilding a large wound; rebuilding of facial features such as ear, nose, eye, mouth, chin, and so forth; removal of damaged tissue followed by restoration; restoration of scalp hair; and the application of cosmetics to render restored surfaces undetectable. Restorative art must be accomplished in accordance with the highest professional standards.

f. Chemical preservative preparations. Under this Armed Services specification, arterial, cavity, and other embalming chemicals used in the treatment of all remains must effect the maximum preservation and disinfection of all body tissue, including that associated with body cavities (organs).

g. Standards and techniques. The contractor must provide high quality service and a sufficient number of licensed embalmers to process (embalm) or reprocess any remains under this Armed Services specification on a timely basis. Interns (apprentices) may be used to assist the licensed embalmer in accordance with applicable State regulations. All supplies and technical procedures must conform to standards and professional techniques acceptable to the funeral service industry. Embalmers must utilize any and all optional techniques available to assure complete and adequate treatment of remains.

B-4. Treatment of remains

a. General. Frequently, final disposition of processed or reprocessed remains may not be effected for a period of 10 days or more; remains may be transported over long distances or subjected to hot, humid conditions. At all times the remains must be free of putrefaction and infectious agents. This requires the thorough disinfection and uniform preservation of all body tissues. Employment of continuous injection and intermittent drainage will enhance chemical distribution and penetration. Use of humectants (moisture retention chemicals) in the arterial injection solution will help to achieve greater tissue penetration and to restore normal body moisture content.

b. Pre-embalming procedures. The following basic steps must be accomplished in the course of processing or reprocessing of all viewable remains and, to the extent possible, non-viewable remains.

c. Washing and grooming. When possible, remains must be bathed; male facial and scalp hair must be washed and groomed to conform to military standards. (Suitable hair preparations must be accomplished on females.) Fingernails must be cleaned and trimmed. The mouth must be securely closed to form a natural expression and proper attention given to the eyes to prevent wrinkling of the eyelids and a sunken appearance of the eyes. Cosmetics should be applied only in the amount necessary to produce natural color and texture.

d. Wounds and stains. All lacerations, abrasions, incisions, excisions and burn wounds must be sutured or sealed to prevent leakage. Swollen or distorted features must be reduced to the normal contours enjoyed during life. Postmortem stains must be chemically bleached by applying packs and/or needle injection. On viewable areas, further treatment must consist of the use of masking cosmetics to render stains nondetectable.

e. Body orifices and injured tissue. All body orifices must be treated with a disinfectant non-astringent chemical (generic categories such as phenylphenols and iodophors) and then packed with cotton. Bedsores and ulcerated, burned, and necrotic tissue must be treated either by hypodermic injection or pack application of a deodorizing and preserving chemical.

f. Insecticide treatment. Maggots and other insect larvae must be destroyed and their breeding sites in or on the remains thoroughly treated with an insecticide chemical.

g. Contractor's performance. The contractor's performance must be such that all remains are effectively disinfected and uniformly preserved and that all offensive odors are eliminated before the remains are casketed.

B-5. Preparation of remains

a. General. The military Services require that all remains be processed or reprocessed in a manner reflecting the highest standards of the funeral service profession. Each remains, viewable and non-viewable, requires variation in the embalming treatment to accomplish the optimum results. A recommended procedure to achieve these goals is the injection of the solution at a moderate rate. The addition of a humectant to the solutions is also helpful in reducing overdehydration effects.

b. Processing non-viewable remains. To obtain optimum results, a thorough pre-embalming case analysis must be made in order to determine the best embalming techniques to be used. The technique of arterial injection and venous drainage is of utmost importance. A six-point arterial injection with multisite drainage is optimal, but in all instances multisite injection and drainage technique must be attempted. When arterial injection is possible, each gallon of arterial fluid must contain a minimum 10 percent concentration, by volume, of aldehyde or aldehyde derivative preservative agent(s). The total volume of arterial solution injected must not be less than 1 gallon per 50 pounds of body weight. All body areas must be further treated by means of a hypodermic injection using undiluted cavity chemicals having a 30-index (percent) or greater. In addition, packs, special gels and/or dry sanitizers must be used, as required, to assure preservation, prevent leakage, and eliminate all offensive odors. Cranial, thoracic, and abdominal cavities, when present, must be aspirated to relieve gasses and possible distention. A minimum of 16 ounces of cavity chemical must be injected into the thoracic, a minimum of 16 ounces in the abdominal cavity, and an amount of cavity chemical to ensure preservation of contents of the cranial cavity, having a 30-index (percent) or greater. When arterial injection and/or cavity treatment is not possible, all articulated and disarticulated anatomical portions must be thoroughly disinfected and preserved via hypodermic injection and accessory chemical embalming techniques. Immersion and/or hypodermic injection with a trocar and/or syringe and needle, using full-strength cavity chemicals 30-index (percent) or greater, is acceptable. Surface application of liquid, gel, or dry sanitizers and preservatives is also required to supplement primary needle and/or hypodermic injection techniques.

c. Processing viewable remains. To obtain optimum results, a thorough pre-embalming case analysis must be made in order to determine the best embalming techniques to be used. The technique of arterial injection and venous drainage is of utmost importance. Whenever possible, a six-point arterial injection with multisite drainage must be

accomplished. The arterial chemical solution injected into the remains must contain a minimum 5 percent concentration, by volume, of aldehyde or aldehyde derivative preservative agent(s). The total volume of arterial solution injected must not be less than one gallon per 50 pounds of body weight. Additionally, a humectant must be added in equal volume to the arterial chemical, in the total fluid solution injected into the head and arms. It is permissible for a humectant-based arterial chemical to be used in lieu of humectant additive being incorporated into the total fluid solution. The thoracic, abdominal, and cranial cavities must be thoroughly aspirated and injected with full-strength cavity chemicals having a 30-index (percent) or greater. A minimum of 16 ounces of cavity chemical must be injected into the thoracic cavity, a minimum of 16 ounces in the abdominal cavity, and an amount of cavity chemical to ensure preservation of contents of the cranial cavity, having a 30-index (percent) or greater. Hypodermic injections, packs, or other special treatments must be accomplished, as required, to assure the disinfection and preservation of all body tissues, including those associated with body cavities (viscera or internal organs). A lanolin-based (or comparable) massage cream must be applied on the face and hands to prevent dehydration.

d. Autopsied remains. If a partial or complete autopsy is performed, a six-point injection with multisite drainage must be accomplished, using the arterial chemical solutions requirements as specified in paragraphs B-5b or c. Hypodermic injection of the thoracic and abdominal walls; back, buttocks, shoulders, vertebral column and scalp with an undiluted cavity chemical having a 30-index (percent) or greater is required. The internal organs (viscera) from remains that have had a thoracic and/or abdominal examination, must be removed, cut into 2 by 2 inch sections, and immersed in a undiluted cavity chemical having a 30-index (percent) or greater. The inner surfaces of the body cavities must be given a liberal application of gel preservative. The preserved organs are to be placed into the thoracic or abdominal cavities and liberally coated with a preservative and drying compound (hardening compound). When a cranial autopsy is performed, the vertebral and internal carotid arteries must be sealed, the cranial cavity must be packed, and the calvarium secured by an industry approved method. The scalp must be replaced over the calvarium, with the incision tightly and neatly sutured to avoid an unnatural appearance. The color of the suture cord should blend with the deceased hair to not be noticeable after placement in the casket.

e. Complete head wrap. Certain conditions such as severe trauma, edema, dehydration, or discolorations of the face or head may not enable tissue to be restored to an appearance suitable for viewing, but the condition of the remainder of the body allows for dressing in a uniform or other clothing selected by the PADD. The contractor or U.S. Government embalmers will accomplish the processes contained herein and preclude the requirement for a full body wrap.

(1) Remains will be prepared in accordance with paragraph B-5c. During the embalming process, the tissue should be prepared to present as natural a head shape as possible once the complete head wrap process is complete. Required materials to accomplish the head wrap process include: two clear or semi-transparent plastic (.78 mil or greater) liner bags approximately 24 by 23 inches; 2 inches white surgical tape or 2 inches clear strapping tape; 12 yards of 4 1/2 inches (sterile or non-sterile) gauze bandage (approximately 3 rolls); cotton prep towels; (sterile or non-sterile) absorbent cotton or absorbent sheet product; and modeling wax if necessary to construct facial features.

(2) Prior to beginning the wrapping process, all tissue and hair must be rendered as dry as possible. Wrapping must be accomplished as follows: The embalmer will place one clear or semi-transparent bag over the head and tuck down into the unionalls, as required in paragraph B-5c. Ensure all air is removed from the bag before it is secured at the base of the neck with tape. Taping the bags around the forehead, over the nose and over the chin may provide a more aesthetically pleasing shape. The embalmer will place a second clear or semi-transparent bag over the head and repeat above steps taking care not to lose shape of the facial features, if present. A minimum of three strips of gauze bandage will be prepared side by side, overlapping 25 inches and centered over the crown of the head extending to the base of the skull and the base of the chin. The bandage will be tightly stretched and unobtrusively secured by tape. Beginning at the natural hairline on the left side of the head, the embalmer will secure the end of gauze bandage roll. Once secure, the gauze bandage will be wrapped around the head, overlapping the previous row of bandage by one-half the width of the gauze bandage. This is done to ensure no visibility of the underlying plastic bag or and to present a neat and professional appearance. The gauze bandage will continue to be wrapped around the head, down the neck until it reaches the base of the neck and will be secured with white surgical tape. The remains should then be dressed in accordance with paragraph B-5c, ensuring no tape is visible above the collar of the shirt or blouse.

f. Mutilated hands viewable remains. When the hands are mutilated so that restoration is not possible, the hands should be treated in a manner that must render all tissue firm, dry, and thoroughly preserved. The hands will then be covered with opaque, leak proof gloves followed by white (military) gloves.

g. Dressing remains. The PADD will be consulted and provided the opportunity to determine the clothing the deceased is to be dressed in, or which is to be displayed upon the top of wrapped remains, as the situation dictates. The contract funeral home or mortuary will be provided the clothing selected.

(1) *Viewable.* Remains that have been processed or reprocessed as outlined in paragraph B-5c must be dressed in the clothing provided by the PADD. White, opaque, or clear leak proof protective full length undergarments (unionalls) will be placed on all remains prior to dressing.

(2) *Non-viewable.* Remains that have been processed or reprocessed as outlined in paragraph B-5b must be dressed, whenever possible, in the clothing provided by the PADD. Trauma that is isolated to a specific area will be wrapped with gauze or equivalent in a neat and professional manner (for example, in severe head trauma, the head will be

sealed to ensure no leakage occurs, and then wrapped). For further instruction on head wrap, see paragraph B-5e. White, opaque, or clear leak proof protective full length undergarments (unionalls) will be placed on all remains prior to dressing.

(3) Remains that have been processed or reprocessed as outlined in paragraphs B-5b or c and are so badly traumatized that the remains cannot be dressed, must be wrapped. Wrapping must be accomplished as follows:

(a) Polyethylene sheeting (5 mil or greater) and a wool blanket must be furnished by the contractor officer or designee. The wool blanket must be spread on the dressing table with opposing corners at the head and foot ends of the table. The blanket then is covered with a white cotton sheet followed by a sheet of polyethylene. Cotton strips are laid down the center of the plastic sheet and liberally coated with a preservative/drying compound (hardening compound). Remains must be coated with a gel preservative and then laid on top of the prepared wrapping material on the dressing table. The ventral side of the remains must be liberally coated with a preservative/drying compound (hardening compound). Additional cotton strips must be placed over the remains, completely covering them. The polyethylene sheet is then folded in around the remains. The folding of the polyethylene sheeting, white cotton sheet and wool blanket must be uniform, with the head and foot ends folded in first.

(b) The wrapping material on the left side of the remains must be folded to the right and then the right side folded to the left side of the remains, to be secured with tape or pins, as applicable and described below. All seams in the polyethylene sheeting must be sealed with nylon filament packing tape, to ensure no odor and/or fluid is emitted from the wrapping. When necessary, in extreme cases, duplicate layers of polyethylene sheets will be used. The white cotton sheet is then wrapped around the polyethylene-sheathed remains, secured with large safety pins placed no more than 4 inches apart. The wool blanket is then wrapped around the white cotton sheet, which should have as few creases as possible, and secured with large safety pins placed no more than 4 inches apart. All pins should be of the same size. A tag identifying the deceased must be attached to the foot end of the wrapped remains bearing the deceased's name, rank, SSN, and date of death.

h. Embalmer evaluation. The embalmer (contractor's agent) processing or reprocessing the remains must critically evaluate the completed treatment to ensure that any remains cared for under this contract are effectively disinfected, uniformly preserved, and must arrive at destination in a satisfactory condition. The contracting officer or designee will authorize delivery or shipment of remains when he or she is assured that the services and supplies furnished by the contractor meet this specification. The contractor must state on a certificate (preparation room history) furnished by the contracting officer that the services and supplies meet this specification in its entirety.

i. Placement in casket. Remains must be placed in the casket in a manner that will create an appearance of rest and composure and to ensure maintenance of position during transit. When remains are to be shipped, pads will be placed around the remains to prevent shifting. The pillow should be turned over and a clean piece of cloth placed over the face. The casket must be of sufficient size to prevent the appearance of crowding and cramping the remains.

j. Quality assurance evaluation. Failure to pass inspector's evaluation after placement of remains in a casket and before delivery will require the contractor to remove remains from the casket and perform one or more of the following services as directed by the contracting officer or his or her designee: additional disinfective, or preservative treatment, re-dressing, change or add decorations or insignia, place remains in new casket. When services under this paragraph are performed, services as set forth above must be performed by the contractor again.

k. Encasing casket. The casket must be carefully and professionally placed in the protective outer container, as directed by the contracting officer. All shipping documents will be affixed or enclosed.

l. Loading remains. The remains must be carefully and professionally placed in the type of vehicle designated by the contracting officer for the delivery of remains.

B-6. Transportation of remains

a. Removal of remains. Transport remains in a suitable funeral coach, ambulance, or service car to the place where processing or reprocessing is performed. This transportation must include calling at the place where death occurs or remains are located when such place is on the activity(ies) or any place designated by the contracting officer or his or her designee.

b. Escorted delivery. Delivery of remains, including escort, in—

(1) Contractor's funeral coach to a place of religious service and then to a common carrier, another funeral home, or to a U.S. Government or non-U.S. Government cemetery.

(2) Contractor's funeral coach must arrive at any location at the time specified by the contracting officer.

c. Rail or air delivery. Remains being shipped by common carrier must be delivered to airport or rail terminal not later than 2 hours before scheduled departure of aircraft or train.

d. Escort attire. Personnel used in transportation of the remains or escort, off the installation, must be dressed in a seasonal suit with shirt and tie. Other vehicle operators may wear clean cotton twill matching shirt and trousers in dark or neutral colors.

B-7. Cremation

a. Cremation. Cremation of subsequently identified portions of remains directed by the PADD. This identifies

services, supplies and transportation requirements for cremations when directed by the PADD. The alternative cremation container will be utilized for the cremation of all subsequent portions. A tag identifying the deceased will be attached to the top of the blanket. The tag will bear the deceased's name or name of the group destination, rank, last four numbers of the SSN, and date of death. The PADD will specify whether a solid bronze urn or a solid walnut urn will be utilized. The preparing facility representative will provide an urn that meets the applicable specification. The bronze urn will be engraved with the name, rank, date of birth and date of death. However, on a solid walnut urn, the information will be inscribed on an engraving plate. The preparing facility representative will ensure all the cremated remains recovered from retort are placed in the urn for delivery to the location designated by the PADD

Note. Cremation charges will be paid by the U.S. Government directly to the crematory engaged by the U.S. Government. Cremations will only be provided for subsequent remains or retained organs when done by U.S. Government mortuary facility.

b. Processing procedure. Immediately prior to being placed within the cremation chamber, the cremation authority will assign a cremation number that will correspond to the number on a metal ID disk, ceramic tile, or similar device. The numbered metal ID disk, ceramic tile, or similar device will be placed in the chamber with the remains being cremated. The numbered metal ID disk, ceramic tile, or similar device will be maintained with the cremated remains from the retort until the cremated remains are placed in the urn. The numbered metal ID disk, ceramic tile, or similar device will then be affixed to the packaged cremated remains inside the urn. After processing, the cremated remains will be placed in an urn with the ID disk, ceramic tile, or similar device affixed to the top of the packaged cremated remains inside the urn. If the cremains do not fill the urn, the extra space will be filled with clean absorbent cotton. If the cremains exceed the capacity of the urn provided, the U.S. Government mortuary service representative will be notified to authorize an urn of adequate capacity to hold the cremains.

B-8. Occupational safety and health

Develop and implement an effective safety and health program that identifies and manages risks associated with workplace hazards that include, but are not limited to: bloodborne pathogens and other potentially infectious materials (29 CFR 1910.1030)), hazardous chemicals (29 CFR 1910.1200), musculoskeletal injuries (DA Pam 40-21), and stress associated with handling human remains.

B-9. Hygienic practices

a. Concurrent and terminal disinfection and decontamination. The contractor must employ protective, precautionary hygienic measures and techniques designed to accomplish concurrent and terminal disinfection and decontamination of the entire funeral service establishment or port of entry mortuary preparation room and shipping area environment. The application of appropriate in-use concentrations of chemical disinfectants, a requirement that is specified as an Environmental Protection Agency-approved disinfectants, (such as generic categories as phenyphenols or iodophors) to body surfaces and orifices, instruments, preparation room, floor, walls, and equipment surfaces and general sanitation of public visitation areas (as applicable) will help prevent the transmission of actual and potential pathogens to personnel.

b. Inhalation protection. Also recommended is the wearing of a protective surgical-type oral-nasal mask designed to prevent the inhalation of infectious particles originating from the surface, orifices, and cavities of human remains.

B-10. Additional requirements-port of entry mortuary

a. Processed remains (embalmed). The contractor (responsible licensed embalmer) must remove remains from the transfer case or casket and, with the contracting officer or designated representative, determine—

- (1) Whether remains are viewable or non-viewable.
- (2) Effectiveness of disinfection, uniformity of preservation, and any additional disinfective and preservative treatment, and restorative art work and cosmetic work required.
- (3) Size casket to be used.

b. Unembalmed remains. The contractor (responsible licensed embalmer) must remove the remains from the transfer case or casket and, with the contracting officer or designated representative, determine—

- (1) Whether the remains are viewable or non-viewable.
- (2) The treatment to effectively disinfect and uniformly preserve the remains and also eliminate all offensive odors emanating from the remains.
- (3) Restorative art and cosmetic work required.
- (4) Size casket to be used.

c. Reprocessing viewable remains. Tissue areas requiring further or special attention must be treated to assure that the remains are effectively disinfected and uniformly preserved. The treatment must be accomplished by one or more of the following: trocar or hypodermic injection and external pack application using full-strength cavity chemicals having a 30-index (percent) or greater. Thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic cavities must be relieved of gases and distention and reinjected with a minimum of 32 ounces of concentrated cavity chemical having a 30-index (percent) or greater.

d. Reprocessing non-viewable remains. Those tissues requiring further or special attention must be treated to assure

the remains are effectively disinfected and uniformly preserved. This treatment must be accomplished by means of one or more of the following: trocar or hypodermic injection and external pack application using full-strength cavity chemicals having a 30-index (percent) or greater. Thoracic and abdominal cavities, when present, must be relieved of gases and distension and reinjected with a minimum of 32 ounces of concentrated cavity chemicals having a 30-index (percent) or greater.

e. Processing unembalmed adult remains. The contractor must perform those requirements enunciated in paragraph B-5 for preparation of remains.

f. Infant and child remains. Treatment of infant and child remains (neonatal, infant, and child remains (birth through 60 months)) follows.

g. Viewable and injectable remains. Arterial injection must be accomplished by injecting intact arterial pathways, the abdominal aorta, or left ventricle, as applicable and agreed to by the contracting officer or designated representative. Drainage must be taken from appropriate venous sites. The arterial injection solution must have a concentration of 2 percent to 3 percent (as required) by volume aldehyde or aldehyde derivative preservative agent(s). The cranial, thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic cavities must be thoroughly aspirated. The cavities must then be injected by means of a trocar with sufficient amount of cavity fluid (having a 30-index (percent) or greater) to thoroughly saturate the organs and contents.

h. Non-viewable and non-injectable remains. Non-viewable and non-injectable remains must be disinfected and preserved by means of accessory embalming techniques. Superficial and deep tissue must be injected by infant trocar or syringe and needle. The arterial injection solution must have a minimum concentration of 3 percent by volume aldehyde or aldehyde derivative preservative agents. The supplemental use of liquid (packs), gel, or dry sanitizers for the confirmed disinfection and preservation of superficial tissue must also be accomplished. The cranial, thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic cavities must be thoroughly aspirated. The cavities must then be injected by means of trocar with sufficient amount of cavity fluid (having a 30-index (percent) or greater) to thoroughly saturate the organs and contents.

i. Autopsied remains. If a partial or complete autopsy has been performed, a six-point arterial injection with multi-site drainage must be accomplished. The arterial chemical injection concentration solution requirements indicated in paragraph B-10g, as applicable, must also apply. Following the arterial injection, the thoracic and abdominal walls must be hypo-injected by means of a trocar or syringe with an arterial solution of the same strength as injected arterially. Treatment for organs or portions of organs that have become separated during autopsy investigation must be removed from the cavities and immersed in concentrated cavity chemical having a 30-index (percent) or greater. Inner surfaces of body cavities must be treated with a liberal application of a gel preservative, then the organs or portions of organs returned to the cavities in their normal anatomical location and covered with hardening compound. The calvarium must be replaced, scalp sutured, and hair treated as indicated for adult autopsied remains.

j. Treatment of scalp (viewable). If the scalp was shaved because of medical treatment or surgery, processing or reprocessing must be accomplished as specified for viewable remains, after which the cranium must be wrapped with gauze or equivalent in a neat and professional manner. The Services retain the ability to use an authorized uniform hat or beret, in lieu of gauze wrap.

k. Mutilated hands (viewable). When the hands are mutilated, to the point that restoration is not possible, the hands should be treated in a manner; which must render all tissue firm, dry, and thoroughly preserved. The hands will then be covered with opaque, leak proof gloves followed by white (military) cloth gloves. If restoration of the hand is not required, gloves are not required.

l. Dressing remains. The PADD will be consulted and provided the opportunity to determine the clothing the deceased is to be dressed in, or which is to be displayed upon the top of wrapped remains, as the situation dictates. The contract funeral home or mortuary will be provided the clothing selected.

m. Embalmer evaluation. The embalmer (contractor's agent) processing or reprocessing the remains must critically evaluate the completed treatment to ensure all remains are effectively disinfected, uniformly preserved, and arrive at its destination in satisfactory condition. The U.S. Government service mortuary representative will authorize delivery or shipment of remains when assured that the services and supplies furnished by the contractor, including the signed DD Form 2063 meets this specification in its entirety.

n. Placement in casket. Remains must be placed in the casket in a manner that will create appearance of rest and repose. Positions of remains must be maintained during transit. When remains are prepared for shipping, body positioning pads will be placed around the remains to prevent shifting. Only industry approved positioning devices are authorized. The pillow must be turned over and a piece of plastic placed between the decedent's head and pillow. A piece of plastic should be placed under the hands, for transit, to ensure cosmetics are not transferred onto the uniform or clothing, except when white gloves are utilized on the decedent's hands. A clean piece of tissue will be placed over the face. The casket must be of sufficient size to prevent the appearance of crowding and cramping.

o. Quality assurance. Failure to pass the inspector's evaluation after embalming, dressing, or placement of remains in a casket and before delivery will require the contractor to remove the remains from the casket and perform one or more of the following services as directed by the U.S. Government service mortuary representative; additional

disinfectant or preservative treatment, re-dressing or rewrapping, or to place remains in new casket when the original casket is defective.

p. Encasing casket. The casket must be carefully and professionally placed in the protective outer shipping container (air tray), as directed by the U.S. Government service mortuary representative. All shipping documents will be affixed or enclosed. The casket will be draped prior to being placed in the air tray. When the casket is not placed in an air tray, the casket will be flag draped during the movement in the funeral coach (hearse).

q. Loading remains. The remains must be carefully and professionally placed in the type of vehicle designated by the contracting officer for the delivery of the remains.

B-11. Transportation of remains

a. Removal of remains. Transport remains in a suitable covered vehicle (funeral coach, ambulance, covered truck) that prevents exposure of the shipping container to public view, from a place designated by the contracting officer or his or her designee to the place where processing or reprocessing is to be performed. More than one remains may be moved in said vehicle at a time, but stacking of one container on top of another is prohibited.

b. Delivery of remains. Delivery of remains, to include the escort and the escort's return from a crematory or a U.S. Government cemetery (when interment is immediate), will be in a suitable covered vehicle (as indicated above) from place where processing or reprocessing is performed, to any place designated by the contracting officer or his or her designee, to include delivery to the flight line at the aerial port of embarkation. Stacking of one casket or outer case on top of another is prohibited.

(1) Remains moving by common carrier must be delivered to the airport or rail terminal not later than 2 hours before scheduled departure time.

(2) Remains to be moved by air from aerial port of embarkation will be delivered to flight line at the time designated by the contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative.

(3) A funeral coach must be required when remains are delivered direct to a U.S. Government cemetery, a funeral home or residence, or a crematory. The funeral coach will be clean, highly polished, and in good mechanical condition.

(4) Remains moved to a U.S. Government cemetery, crematory, funeral home or residence will arrive at destination at the time specified by the contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative.

(5) The personnel dress code indicated in AR 600-25 will apply.

(6) The reusable metal transfer case must be returned to a location as directed by the contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative. The contractor will clean and sanitize the transfer case each time after removing remains from the case.

B-12. Cremation

Cremation procedures contained in paragraph B-7 will apply.

B-13. Hygienic practices

Hygienic procedures contained in paragraphs B-9 will apply.

Section II

Caskets

B-14. Scope and classification

a. This specification establishes minimum standards for caskets and shipping cases.

b. Interment caskets covered by this specification must be the following type and sizes:

(1) *Standard size 18-gauge metal sealer cut-top casket.* The inside dimensions must not be less than 78 inches in length, measured between the inner surfaces of the end panels, and 23 inches in width, measured between the inner surfaces of the side panels.

(2) *Oversize 18-gauge metal sealer cut-top casket.* The inside dimensions must not be less than 81 inches in length, measured between the inner surfaces of the end panels, and 25 inches in width, measured between the inner surfaces of the side panels.

B-15. Applicable documents

a. Federal specifications and military standards documents. The following documents, of the issue in effect on the date of the invitation for bids or requests for proposals, form a part of the Armed Services specification to the extent specified herein:

(1) Specifications (Federal). See TT-C-490.

(2) Standards (military). See MIL-STD-1916.

b. Copies required by bidder. Copies of specifications and standards required by a bidder in connection with specific procurement functions should be obtained from the procuring agency or as directed by the contracting officer.

B-16. Requirements

a. *Sample casket.* When specified, a sample completed casket or sample casket without upholstery should be made available to the contracting officer or the contracting officer's authorized designated representative for quality assurance inspection in accordance with paragraph B-5. The approval of the sample is acceptance of the casket, but does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for compliance with all applicable provisions of this specification. The pre-furnished samples should be manufactured in the same facilities to be used for the manufacture of caskets to be furnished under contract.

b. *Materials.* Materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to the applicable specifications and requirements specified as follows. Unless otherwise specified here, tolerances for materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to this specification.

c. *Steel.* Steel sheet must be common or standard to that used within the metal casket industry.

d. *Fabric (lining).* The construction of this cloth must be, as a minimum, as follows: warp, 92 ends-100 denier dull acetate yarn; filling, 52 picks-150 denier dull acetate yarn. The acetate taffeta fabric's finish must be flat or embossed. The color must be white (ivory).

e. *Nonwoven fabric material tissue.* The nonwoven material for backing the fabric of the lining assemblies must be scrim laminate consisting of 3 by 2 1/2 nylon scrim with two plies of tissue adhesively bonded to each side of scrim and white in color.

f. *Pillow and body pocket.* The pillow and body pocket must be a minimum of 40 percent cotton and 60 percent linters or synthetic equivalent.

g. *Welding.* All component parts to be welded must be properly aligned into position prior to welding. Resistance, arc, or gas welds must be sound and free from pits, holes, or fissures. Welding must be accomplished without burning through the welded metals. After any flash welding, outside exposed flash must be removed entirely and no trace of the joint must be visible after finishing. All arc or gas welds must have sufficient penetration to form a joint of strength equal to that of the parent metal. Exposed welds must be finished flush to the original surface and must be undetectable after finishing. Repair of welds will be accepted, provided such repaired welds meet the requirements of this specification.

h. *Upholstering.* See the following paragraphs:

(1) *Lining assemblies.* The lining assemblies for the interior of the head panel lid, sides and ends of casket, overlay, mattress spread, pillowcase, two-piece top (lid) supports (one-piece top (lid) supports must be finished to compliment the casket), and the sides of the casket body must be as specified in paragraph B-16d, backed with fabric specified in 48 CFR 237.70. The head top must be lined with interior styling. The foot top must be lined with fabric and backing as specified in paragraph B-16d and e, or may be upholstered by applying a rigid one-piece insert, simulating fabric finish. The assemblies for the lid or head panel (as applicable), top of the pillowcase, outside exposed body lining, and top side of overthrow must be "Wave Crushed," tufted, or Shirred either by hand or machine. The interior assemblies for the sides and ends of casket must be tailored or Shirred by hand or machine. Before lining the casket, the inside of the shell must be cleaned of all foreign material.

(2) *Pillow.* The pillow should be made of nonwoven material specified in paragraph e and filled with a minimum of 2 1/4 pounds of the specified filling material. The pillow should then be encased in an outer fabric cover. The pillow should be sized to properly fit the casket.

(3) *Mattress.* The mattress should be made of fabric specified in paragraph e and f or polyethylene (.004) film and filled with cotton or synthetic filling in one piece, such as polyester or fiberglass, excluding all foam type and excelsior materials. The quantity of mattress fill, if cotton or similar, must be 16 pounds, plus or minus 1 pound. Should the casket be equipped with an adjustable inner spring, the mattress fill must render a minimum uniform thickness of 2 inches. In either case, the mattress must be sized to properly fit the casket.

(4) *Side panels.* Side panels of the casket body should have padding in the skirting or apron area.

i. *Finish.* The color of the casket's painted finish should be within the range of silver-tone to grey. The painted finish may be achieved through one of two methods.

(1) *Synthetic enamel, baked.* All surfaces of metal components, including the outside of the bottom and the inside of the shell, must be thoroughly cleaned and given a phosphate coating conforming to TT-C-490. A primer must be applied to all exposed surfaces and must be sanded to a smooth finish. A primer must be applied to the outside of the bottom and the inside of the shell. All exterior metal surfaces exposed to view, including surfaces that are exposed when the casket is opened (not applicable to the bottom), must be coated with the appropriate color synthetic gloss enamel, in a quantity not less than 2.0 mil dry film thickness. The exposed heads of screws or bolts used for assembling the casket must be appropriately finished (plated or painted) to correspond or complement the parent metal finish. The finish coat must level out to produce a smooth and uniform flow without orange peel, runs, wrinkles, drops, streaks, or areas of thin film or no film.

(2) *Nitrocellulose lacquer (air dry or flash dry).* All surfaces of metal components must be thoroughly cleaned and given a phosphate coating conforming to TT-C-490. A primer must be applied to all exposed surfaces and edges. A primer must be applied to the outside of bottom and inside of shell. The primer must be scuff sanded in all exposed view areas. Forced drying may be used, if desired. All exterior metal surfaces exposed to view, including surfaces that

are exposed when casket is opened (not applicable to the bottom), must be given an adequate coating of the appropriate color lacquer. All surfaces then must then be coated with a clear lacquer to achieve at least the required 2 mil dry film thickness. The exposed heads of screws used for assembling the casket must be appropriately finished (plated or painted) to correspond or complement the parent metal finish. The finish coat must level out to produce a smooth and uniform flow without orange peel, runs, wrinkles, drops, streaks, or areas of thin film or no film. The casket must be well finished, smooth, clear, and free from defects that may affect the appearance or serviceability.

j. Casket protective cover (paper or plastic). A casket protective cover common to the casket industry must be placed over each casket.

B-17. Construction design

a. Sealer casket. The casket must be of steel, 18-gauge, U.S. standard, with square or round ends with top and bottom molding with and a painted finish.. The casket may have appropriate shading effect. The handle assembly must be a continuous fixed bar or swing out type handle. Applied lugs and corners must be plated in finish. The casket must be furnished in the sizes specified. The casket must be constructed to yield an airtight seal when closed, which must prevent the escape of odors and leakage. Air tightness compliance must be determined in accordance with paragraph B-18h(1).

b. Construction details. See the following paragraphs:

(1) *Body.* The casket must be fabricated from steel, 18-gauge in thickness. The top flange must be of the same material and thickness as the body and must be reinforced to provide sufficient bearing to support the lid assemblies. The full length of all miters must be welded.

(2) *Bottom panel.* The bottom panel must be constructed from one piece of metal, 18-gauge or better, with reinforcing ridges. The construction details of the bottom follow. The bottom panel must withstand, as a minimum, 350 pounds load with deformation not to exceed one-quarter inch when tested in accordance with paragraph B-18h(2).

(3) *Bottom thickness and reinforcing.* The one-piece bottom must be constructed of steel, 18-gauge or better thickness, with adequate reinforcing ridges extending lengthwise or crosswise to the bottom. The bottom panel must be appropriately reinforced to meet weight and stress requirements. The entire length and width of the bottom seams must be (continuous) welded as specified in paragraph B-16g.

(4) *Lid.* The casket must consist of a two-pieced (stamped from one piece of metal) cut-top lid with traditional oval panel and top frame. The lid must be fabricated of steel, 18-gauge in thickness. The bridge between the lids to accommodate the bridge or cross gasket must be a full header.

(5) *Shell hardware.* Each lid must be hinged with two hinges each for proper support and to effect a positive seal. Lids must be provided with locking supports for retaining the lids in an open position. Each lid must have two sealer locks (opposing each hinge), lever-operated with non-detachable lever operating handle, or be equipped with a crank-type positive locking system with two locking device engagements on each lid opposing the hinges.

(6) *Handle assembly.* The handle assembly must be 3 feet by 1 foot or 4 feet by 1 foot continuous fixed bar or a swing out handle assembly. The entire handle assembly, bars, lugs, and corners must be fabricated of metal or a combination of metals standard to the metal casket industry. The entire handle assembly must be fastened to the casket body in a manner that will ensure that the handle assembly must not rupture or show deformation when tested in accordance with paragraph B-18h(3). The finish applied to the handle assembly's lugs and corners must be plated in a manner common to the metal casket industry. The fixed bar or swing out handles must be painted or finished in a manner to compliment the casket.

(7) *Perimeter and bridge or cross gasket system.* The gaskets must be fabricated from natural rubber, neoprene, ethylene vinyl acetate, or closed cell polyvinyl chloride, or any equivalent of the aforementioned. Gasket corners must be mitered and molded and either vulcanized (if rubber) or heat sealed (if ethylene vinyl acetate or polyvinyl chloride). The gasket systems with the lids in a closed, locked position must yield an airtight seal when tested in accordance with paragraph B-18h(1).

c. Workmanship. The casket must be produced by the best means employed by those skilled in the art of metal fabrication and upholstering. All parts must be accurately formed and properly assembled into the finished article, and each casket must be of the quality and grade of product established by this specification.

B-18. Quality assurance provisions

a. Responsibility for inspection. Unless otherwise specified in the contract or purchase order, the contractor is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements as specified herein. Except as otherwise specified in the contract or order, the contractor may use his or her own or any other facilities suitable for the performance of the inspection requirements specified herein. The U.S. Government reserves the right to perform any of the inspections set forth in the specification where such inspections are called for to assure supplies and services conform to prescribed requirements.

b. Quality conformance inspection. When called for, sampling for inspection and acceptance must be performed in accordance with the provisions set forth in MIL-STD-1916, when called for.

c. Inspection of materials and components. In accordance with paragraph a, components and materials must be

inspected and tested in accordance with all the requirements of this specification and standards unless otherwise excluded, amended, modified, or qualified in this specification or applicable purchase document.

d. End item inspection. The lot must be all caskets offered for inspection at one time. The sample unit for this inspection must be one complete casket.

e. Visual examination. Examination of the caskets must be in accordance with the classification of defects set forth in table C-1.

f. Dimensional examination. Inspection must be made of the finished caskets for dimensions specified. Any noncompliance with specified requirements must constitute a defect.

g. End item testing. Testing must be performed in accordance with paragraph B-18h(1) and (2).

h. Test methods. See the following paragraphs:

(1) *Air tightness.* The halogen leak test must be used by the U.S. Government or the supplier. Conduct the test as follows: A generous portion of freon refrigerant gas must be released into the casket, and the casket lids closed and locked for 5 minutes. Then, a Halide Gas Leak Detector Model LP 777 or equivalent must be applied to all joints, bottom, gasket and sealing system, and handle assembly for the purpose of detecting leaks on the casket. The test results will be used to determine compliance with paragraphs B-17a and B-17b(7).

(2) *Bottom deformation test.* The casket must be loaded with a uniformly distributed weight of 350 pounds, and the lids closed and locked. The casket must then be attached to a rectangular suspension frame by metal straps at six evenly spaced points along each side handle, as close to hardware attachment points as possible, and should be so arranged so as to produce uniform weight distribution by means of adjusting wedges. The width of the strap around the handle must be 3 inches. The suspension frame must be lifted until the bottom of the casket has cleared the floor 4 inches. Bottom deformation must be measured by placing a straight edge under the casket from the front side to the back side at the casket mid-point. The extent of deformation must be the average of two measurement readings taken simultaneously at the edge of the front side and back side of the casket. The readings must be determined by measuring the distance from the bottom of the casket to the top of the straight edge. The casket must remain suspended for a period of 15 minutes and examined for compliance with paragraph B-17b(2).

(3) *Handle bend test, static loading.* The test must be in accordance with paragraph B-18h(2), except that the casket must be suspended at two points on each side. These points must be located midway between the lugs toward the ends of the casket. The same test must be performed on the end handles; each end must be lifted separately using two points of suspension on the end handle. Handles must then be examined for compliance with paragraph B-17b(6).

B-19. Casket certification

The contractor must be required to provide a statement that the casket to be furnished for use under the terms of the contract conforms in all details to the minimum specifications contained therein. Extra copies of the specification may be obtained from the contracting officer.

Section III

Outer Shipping Containers for Caskets (Air Tray or Equivalent)

B-20. Authorization

Outer shipping containers are authorized for shipment of standard and oversized caskets.

B-21. Specifications

Outer shipping containers furnished by contractors will conform to the performance test specifications of the air carriers and subsequent connecting carriers.

B-22. Overseas shipment requirements

For overseas shipment, the contractor will provide an outer shipping container for caskets that meets the requirements of the air carriers and countries involved.

**Table B-1
Standards of grade**

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
Primer		
Outside of bottom and inside of shell	No primer on outside of bottom or inside of shell.	Major
Finish		
All exterior metal surfaces exposed to view, including surfaces that are exposed when casket is opened (not applicable to bottom)	Not within specified range of color.	Major
	Orange peel or texture.	Major
	Area of no film.	Major
	Gritty surface or overspray that is rough to touch.	Minor
	Wet or tacky surface.	Major
	Any permanent stain or blemish.	Major
	Paint on gasket.	Minor
	Finish dirty, for example, oil, glue, or other nonpermanent stain.	Minor
Construction and workmanship		
All metal, rubber, and vinyl components, general (unless otherwise classified herein)	Any functioning assembly that is inoperative, for example, lid locks will not operate as intended.	Major
	Any loose part, for example, fixed bar is loose fit to lug or corner, but bar is adequately retained, or swing out bar bent or fails to swing out smoothly.	
	Any functioning assembly that requires abnormal pressure to operate.	
Welding		
	Not welded where required or not specified type of welding.	
	Weld burned through, not free from pits, holes, or fissures.	
	Outside flash not stripped.	
	Exposed welded joints not ground and sanded flush to original surface.	
Metal fasteners		
Screws, bolts, nuts, and so forth	Any missing, stripped, or otherwise damaged.	
	Any fastener cocked.	
	Not specified type fastener.	
Upholstery		
	Any component missing or stained.	
	Any open seam, tear, or material defect.	
	Waving or pleating crushed or matted down.	
Assembly		
	Lid not properly centered on body, that is, no clearance between top molding and lid angle (check with lid secured in place).	
	Evidence of no gasket compression when lids are securely fastened to body.	
	Any part perceptibly out of square or not symmetrical.	

Appendix C

Armed Services Specification for Hardwood Caskets for Continental of the United States Base and Port of Entry Requirements

C-1. Classification

Standard size perfection cut half-couch hardwood casket. The inside dimensions must not be less than 77 1/2 inches in length, measured between the inner surfaces of the end panels, and 22 1/2 inches in width, measured between the inner surfaces of the side panels.

C-2. Applicable documents

Military standards. MIL-STD-1916 the issue in effect on the date of invitation for bids or requests for proposals, forms a part of this Armed Services specification to the extent specified herein.

C-3. Requirements

a. Sample casket. When specified, a sample completed casket or sample casket without upholstery must be made available to the contracting officer or his or her authorized representatives for quality assurance inspection in accordance with paragraph C-5. The approval of the sample is acceptance of the casket, but does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for compliance with all applicable provisions of this specification. The prefurnished samples should be manufactured in the same facilities to be used for the manufacture of caskets to be furnished under contract.

b. Materials. Materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to the applicable specifications and requirements specified hereinafter. Unless otherwise specified herein, tolerances for materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to this specification.

c. Woods. Select hardwoods must be used throughout the caskets. The hardwood used in fabricating or constructing the caskets must be one of the following: poplar, salix (willow), or cottonwood.

d. Thickness. Thickness of the rough lumber used in hardwood caskets must not be less than 4/4 (1 inch) stock.

e. Fabric (lining). The construction of this cloth should be, as a minimum, be as follows: warp, 92 ends-100 denier dull acetate yarn; filling, 52 picks-150 denier dull acetate yarn. The acetate taffeta fabric's finish must be flat or embossed. The color should be rosetan.

f. Nonwoven fabric material tissue. The nonwoven material for backing the fabric of the lining assemblies must be scrim laminate consisting of 3 feet by 2 1/2 feet nylon scrim with two plies of tissue adhesively bonded to each side of scrim and white in color.

g. Pillow and body pocket. The pillow and body pocket must be a minimum of 40 percent cotton and 60 percent linters or synthetic equivalent.

h. Upholstering. See the following paragraphs.

i. Lining assemblies. The lining assemblies for the interior of the head panel lid, sides and ends of casket, overlay, mattress spread, pillowcase, two-piece top (lid) supports (one-piece top (lid) supports must be finished to complement the casket), and the sides of the casket body must be as specified in paragraph C-3e, backed with fabric specified in paragraph C-3f. The head top must be lined with interior styling. The foot top must be lined with fabric and backing as specified in paragraphs C-3f and g or may be upholstered by applying a rigid one-piece insert, simulating fabric finish. The assemblies for the lid or head panel (as applicable), top of the pillowcase, outside exposed body lining, and top side of overthrow must be "Wave Crushed," tufted, tailored, or Shirred either by hand or machine. The puffing may be Shirred or tailored. The interior assemblies for the sides and ends of casket must be tailored or Shirred by hand or machine. Before lining the casket, the inside of the shell must be cleaned of all foreign material.

j. Pillow. The pillow should be made of nonwoven material specified in paragraph g and filled with a minimum of 2 1/4 pounds of the specified filling material. The pillow then must be encased in an outer fabric cover as specified in paragraph C-4e. The pillow must be sized to properly fit the casket.

k. Mattress. The casket must be equipped with an adjustable inner spring. The mattress should be made of fabric specified in paragraph g or polyethylene (.004) film and filled with cotton or synthetic filling in one piece, such as polyester, excluding all foam type, excelsior materials, and fiberglass. The mattress fill must render a minimum uniform thickness of 2 inches. The mattress also must also be sized to properly fit the casket.

l. Side panels. Side panels of the casket body must have padding in the skirting or apron area.

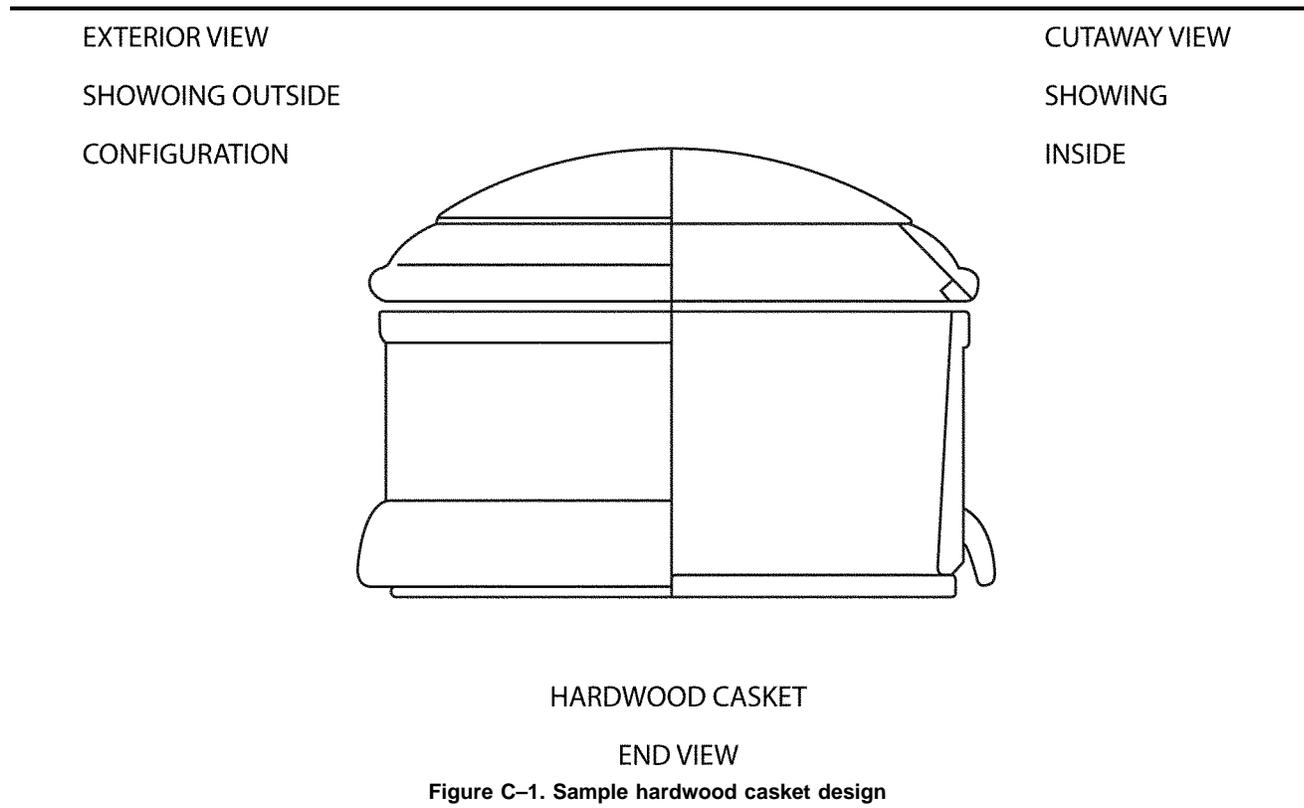
m. Finish. All exposed surfaces of wood components must be thoroughly sanded. A walnut color stain and sealer must be applied to all exposed surfaces and edges. A walnut color stain should be applied to the outside edge of the bottom of the hardwood casket. Exterior wood surfaces, exposed to view, including surfaces that are exposed when the casket is opened (not applicable to the bottom), must be given an adequate coating of the appropriate finish. The casket should have either a satin or high-gloss appearance following final finishing process. The sealer must be scuff sanded in all exposed view areas. Forced drying may be used, if desired. The exposed heads of screws used for assembling the casket must be appropriately finished (plated or painted) to correspond or complement the parent finish. The finish coat must level out to produce a smooth and uniform flow without orange peel, runs, wrinkles, drops, streaks, or areas of

thin coating or no coating. The casket must be well finished, smooth, clear, and free from defects that may affect appearance or serviceability.

n. *Casket protective cover.* A cover common to the casket industry must be placed over each casket.

C-4. Construction design

a. *Hardwood casket.* The casket must be of hardwood, 4/4 (1 inch) stock. The casket must have a ledge and base molds (also commonly known within the hardwood casket industry as a “Stateside” design), as illustrated in figure C-1. The handle assembly must be a swing out type. Applied lugs and corners must be either plated in finish if metal or finished in the same manner according to paragraph C-3m.



b. *Construction details.* See the following paragraphs:

(1) *Body.* The casket must be fabricated or constructed from not less than 4/4 (1 inch) stock hardwood. The ledge should be of the same material as the body and must be reinforced to provide sufficient bearing to support the lid assemblies.

(2) *Bottom panel.* The bottom panel must be constructed from hardwood lumber not less than 4/4 (1 inch) rough hardwood stock. The construction details of the bottom follow. The bottom panel must withstand, as a minimum, 350 pounds load with no deformation when tested according to paragraph C-5h(1). The bottom panel must be appropriately reinforced to meet weight and stress requirements.

(3) *Lid.* The casket must consist of a two-pieced cut-top lid with traditional oval panel, top frame, and header.

(4) *Assembly.* Accurate, tightly mitered joints must be assembled, using joint locks, nails, and glue common to standard industry practices. Exterior surfaces must be sanded to a uniform condition to accept exterior finishing materials. Bottoms must be installed in accordance with industry practices. Top and base moldings before milling must have been at least 4/4 (1 inch) stock. No trace of screw or nail heads must be visible after finishing.

(5) *Shell hardware.* Each lid must be hinged with two hinges each for proper support. Lids must be provided with locking support for retaining the lids in an open position. Each lid must have a positive lock.

(6) *Handle assembly.* The handle assembly must be 3 feet by 1 foot or 4 feet by 1 foot continuous swing out. The entire handle assembly must be fastened to the casket body in a manner that will ensure that the handle assembly must not rupture or show deformation when tested in accordance with paragraph C-5h(2). The finish applied to the handle

assembly must be painted or plated in finish (if metal) or finished in the same manner specified in paragraph m (if hardwood) common to the hardwood casket industry.

c. *Workmanship.* The casket must be produced by the best means employed by those skilled in hardwood casket fabrication and upholstery. All parts must be accurately machined and properly assembled into the finished article, and each casket must be of the quality and grade of the product established by this specification.

C-5. Quality assurance provisions

a. *Responsibility for inspection.* Unless otherwise specified in the contract or purchase order, the contractor is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements as specified herein. Except as otherwise specified in the contract or order, the contractor may use his or her own or any other facilities suitable for the performance of the inspection requirements specified herein. The U.S. Government reserves the right to perform any of the inspections set forth in the specification where such inspections are called for to assure supplies and services conform to prescribed requirements.

b. *Quality conformance inspection.* When called for, sampling for inspection and acceptance must be performed in accordance with provisions set forth in MIL-STD-1916, when called for.

c. *Inspection of materials and components.* Per paragraph C-5a, components and materials must be inspected and tested in accordance with all the requirements of this specification and standards unless otherwise excluded, amended, modified, or qualified in this specification or applicable purchase document.

d. *End item inspection.* The lot should be all caskets offered for inspection at one time. The sample unit for this inspection must be one complete casket.

e. *Visual examination.* Examination of the caskets must be in accordance with the classification of defects set forth in table C-1.

f. *Dimensional examination.* Inspection must be made of the finished caskets for dimensions specified. Any noncompliance with specified requirements must constitute a defect.

g. *End item testing.* Testing must be performed in accordance with paragraph C-5h.

h. *Test methods.* See the following paragraphs:

(1) *Bottom test.* The casket must be loaded with a uniformly distributed weight of 350 pounds, and the lids closed and locked. The casket must then be attached to a rectangular suspension frame by metal straps at six evenly spaced points along each side handle, as close to hardware attachment points as possible, and should be so arranged so as to produce uniform weight distribution by means of adjusting wedges. The width of the strap around the handle must be 3 inches. The suspension frame must be lifted until the bottom of the casket has cleared the floor 4 inches. There must be no deformation when loading the casket. Loading of the casket should not produce any separation between the bottom boards and the sides of the casket.

(2) *Handle bend test, static loading.* The test must be in accordance with paragraph C-5h(1), except that the casket must be suspended at two points on each side. These points should be located midway between the lugs toward the ends of the casket. The same test must be performed on the end handles; each end must be lifted separately using two points of suspension on the end handle. Handles must then be examined for compliance with paragraph C-4b(3).

C-6. Casket certification

The contractor must be required to provide a statement that the casket to be furnished for use under the terms of the contract conforms in all details to the minimum specifications contained therein. Extra copies of the specification may be obtained from the contracting officer.

Table C-1

Classification of casket defects

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
Color		
All exposed surfaces and outside of bottom.	No color on outside or edge of bottom.	Major
Finish		
All exterior wood surfaces exposed to view, including surfaces that are exposed when casket is opened (not applicable to bottom).	Not uniform range of color.	Major
	Orange peel or texture.	Major
	Area of no film.	Major

Table C-1
Classification of casket defects—Continued

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
	Gritty surface or overspray that is rough to touch.	Minor
	Wet or tacky surface.	Major
	Any permanent stain or blemish.	Major
Construction and workmanship		
	Any functioning assembly that is inoperative, for example, lid locks will not operate as intended.	Major
	Any part loose, for example, swing out bar is loose fit to lug or corner, but bar is adequately retained, or swing out bar bent or fails to swing out smoothly.	Minor
	Any functioning assembly that requires abnormal pressure to operate.	Minor
Assembly		
	Split or open joints.	Major
	End grain visible on miters.	Minor
	Open miter.	Major
	Splits or openings in wood surface.	Major
	Lid not properly centered on body, that is, no clearance between top molding with lid angle (check with lid secured in place).	Major
	Any part perceptibly out of square or not symmetrical.	Major
	Casket rocks more than 1/2 inch when placed on a level surface (check with lid secured in place).	Major
Metal Fasteners		
Screws, nails, bolts, nuts, and so forth.	Any missing, stripped, or otherwise damaged.	Major
	Any fastener cocked.	Major
	Any screw or nail head visible.	Major
Upholstery		
	Any component missing or stained.	Major
	Any open seam, tear, or material defect.	Major
	Waving or pleating crushed or matted down.	Major
	Lining pulled away where it should be affixed.	Major

Appendix D

Armed Services Specification for Solid Bronze Urns

D-1. Classification

a. Standard size. The standard solid bronze urn must be a cube-like design. It must have no single dimension being less than one-half the length, width, or depth. It must have at least one dimension being no less than 5 1/2 inches. The inside capacity must be not less than 200 cubic inches.

b. Oversize. The oversize solid bronze urn must be a cube-like design. It must have no single dimension being less than one-half the length, width, or depth. It must have at least one dimension being no less than 6 inches. Inside capacity must be not less than 300 cubic inches.

D-2. Requirements

a. Sample urn. A sample completed urn with inner container must be made available to the contracting officer or authorized representative for quality assurance inspection in accordance with paragraph D-4. The approval of the sample is acceptance of the urn, but does not relieve the manufacturer of responsibility for compliance with all

applicable provisions of this specification. The pre-furnished samples should be manufactured in the same facilities to be used for the manufacture of urns to be furnished under contract.

b. Materials. Materials must, as a minimum, conform to the applicable specifications and requirements specified hereinafter. Unless otherwise specified herein, tolerances for materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to this specification.

c. Metal. The metal must be a bronze or commercial bronze alloy with a minimum of 85 percent copper and the balance must be composed of tin, lead, and/or zinc, or any other commercially accepted alloying metals. The metal must be wrought and/or cast. The finished wrought metal must be not less than .090 thousandths of 1 inch. The finished cast metal must be not less than .125 thousandths of 1 inch.

d. Welding. All component parts to be welded must be properly aligned into position prior to welding. Resistance, arc, or gas welds must be sound and free from pits, holes, or fissures. Welding must be accomplished without burning through the welded metals. After any flash welding, outside exposed flash must be removed entirely and no trace of the joint must be visible after finishing. Exposed welds must be finished flush to the original surface and must not be readily detectable after finishing. Repair of welds will be accepted, provided such repaired welds meet the requirements of this specification. Silver and soft solder techniques are permitted as elective methods.

e. Inner container. The inner container that should receive the cremated remains for a standard size urn must be a polyethylene bag, 4 mm in thickness, with gusset, and of sufficient size (dimensions) to accommodate not less than 200 cubic inches of cremated remains and proper closure. The closure device must be a plastic pull-through tie. The same provisions apply for the oversize urn with the exception that the bag must accommodate not less than 300 cubic inches of cremated remains and proper closure.

f. Military emblem. The urn must have affixed a cast bronze military emblem. The emblem's finish must be satin for the raised portion, while the background must be a contrasting darker color. The emblem must be 3 inches in diameter. The emblem must be affixed to the face side of the urn with two threaded brass studs, washers, and nuts. The portions of the studs extending beyond the nuts inside the urn must be covered to prevent penetration and perforation of the urn's inner container. The emblem must be centered from left to right on the upper portion of the face side of the urn to allow a balanced space below for engraving. The military emblems to be provided are U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, U.S. Army, and U.S. Coast Guard, as called for by the contracting officer or designated representative (see para E-3i for specific emblems).

g. Finish. For wrought urns, the exterior finish must be satin. The back or bottom panel may be painted if recessed in the body of the urn. For cast urns, the exterior finish must be matte natural bronze. The bottom panel may be painted if recessed in the body of the urn.

h. Nitrocellulose lacquer (air dry or flash dry). All surfaces of metal components must be thoroughly cleaned. All exterior metal surfaces exposed to view must be given an adequate coating of the appropriate color lacquer, or all surfaces must then be coated with a clear lacquer. This process must achieve at least the required more than 1.0 mil dry film thickness. The exposed heads of screws used for assembling the urn bottom must be appropriately finished to correspond or complement the parent metal finish. The finish coat must level out to produce a smooth and uniform flow without orange peel, runs, wrinkles, drops, streaks, or areas of thin film or no film. The urn must be well finished, smooth, clear, and free from defects that may affect the appearance or serviceability.

i. Packaging. The urn must be enveloped by one of the following prior to placement in the corrugated shipping carton: tissue, felt paper, foam material, or any other material that has equal or better protective characteristics.

D-3. Construction design

a. Body. Any and all seams and joints where two or more parts of the body are joined together during fabrication must be joined as one piece by a continuous metallic bead as specified in paragraph D-2d.

b. Bottom or back panel. The bottom or back panel must be separate from the body. A bronze plate must meet flush with all sides of the body of the urn or must fit recessed in an equally snug manner to all sides of the body of the urn.

c. Closure. The bottom or back panel must fasten to the body of the urn with a minimum of four brass screws with one screw placed in each corner of the panel. The brass screws must be not less than No. 6-32 by 3/8 inch flat head machine screws.

d. Fabrication or manufacturing. Urns must be fabricated or manufactured and assembled within the United States of America.

e. Workmanship. The urn must be produced by the best means employed by those skilled in the art of metal fabrication. All parts must be accurately formed and properly assembled into the finished article, and each urn must be of the quality and grade of product established by this specification.

D-4. Quality assurance provisions

a. Responsibility for inspection. Unless otherwise specified in the contract or purchase order, the contractor is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements as specified herein. Except as otherwise specified in the contract or order, the contractor may use his or her own or any other facilities suitable for the performance of the inspection requirements specified herein. The U.S. Government reserves the right to perform any of the inspections set

forth in the specifications where such inspections are called for to assure supplies and services conform to prescribed requirements.

b. Quality conformance inspection. When called for, sampling for inspection and acceptance must be performed in accordance with the provisions set forth herein when called for.

c. Inspection of materials and components. In accordance with paragraph a, components and materials must be inspected and tested in accordance with all the requirements of this specification and standards unless otherwise excluded, amended, modified, or qualified in this specification or applicable purchase document.

d. End item inspection. The lot should be all urns offered for inspection at one time. The sample unit for this inspection must be one complete standard size and one oversize urn.

e. Visual examination. Visual examination of all urns to be procured must be in accordance with the classification of defects set forth in table D-1.

f. Dimensional examination. Inspection must be made of the finished urns for dimensions specified. Any noncompliance with specified requirements must constitute a defect.

g. End item testing. Testing must be performed for compliance with the provision of this specification.

D-5. Urn certification

The manufacturer must provide a letter of certification in each urn to be furnished for deceased Armed Services personnel, certifying the urn conforms to and meets or exceeds the Armed services specification.

Table D-1
Classification of defects for solid bronze urns

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
Size		
	No specified dimensions.	Major
Metal		
	No specified metal.	Major
Finish		
All exterior metal surfaces exposed to view	Not within specified color match.	Major
	Orange peel or texture.	Major
	Area of no film.	Major
	Gritty surface or overspray that is rough to touch.	Major
	Wet or tacky surface.	Major
	Any permanent stain or blemish.	Major
	Finish dirty, for example, oil, glue, or other nonpermanent stain.	Major
Construction and workmanship		
Metal, polyethylene components	Any functioning assembly that is inoperative, for example, screw will not loosen or tighten as intended.	Major
	Any part loose.	Major
	Any function in assembly that requires abnormal pressure to operate.	Minor
Welding and/or soldering		
	Not welded where required or not specified type of welding.	Major
	Weld burned through, not free from pits, holes, or fissures.	Major
	Outside flash not stripped.	Major
	Exposed welded joints not ground and sanded flush to original surface.	Minor
	Evidence of bleed out (a darkened area on the urn compared to the rest of the urn's colored surfaces).	Major
Metal fasteners (screws)		
	Any missing, stripped, or otherwise damaged.	Major

Table D-1
Classification of defects for solid bronze urns—Continued

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
	No specified type fastener.	Major
Assembly		
	Any part perceptibly out of square or not symmetrical.	Major
	Urn rocks more than 1/16 of 1 inch when placed on a level surface.	Major
Inner container		
	Too small in size.	Major
	Plastic too thin.	Minor
Emblem		
	Not centered.	Minor
	Not in upper portion of urn.	Major
	Not affixed as specified.	Major
	Gap between emblem and urn.	Minor
	End of stud inside urn not properly covered.	Major

Appendix E

Armed Services Specification for Solid Hardwood Urns

E-1. Scope

This specification establishes the standards for hardwood urns.

E-2. Classification

a. Standard size solid American black walnut (Juglans nigra) urn. The design must be cube-like with flared base. It must have no single dimension being less than one-half the length, width or depth. It must have at least one dimension being no less than 6 inches. Inside capacity must be not less than 200 cubic inches.

b. Oversize solid American black walnut (Juglans nigra) urn. The design must be cube-like with flared base. It must have no single dimension being less than one-half the length, width or depth. It must have at least one dimension being no less than 7 1/2 inches. Inside capacity must be not less than 300 cubic inches.

E-3. Requirements

a. Sample urn. A sample completed urn must be made available to the contracting officer or authorized representative for quality assurance inspection in accordance with paragraph E-5. The approval of the sample is acceptance of the urn, but does not relieve the manufacturer of responsibility for compliance with all applicable provisions of this specification. The prefurnished samples should be manufactured in the same facilities to be used for the manufacture of urns to be furnished under contract.

b. Materials. Materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to the applicable specifications and requirements specified hereinafter. Unless otherwise specified herein, tolerances for materials must conform, as a minimum, conform to this specification.

c. Woods. The entire urn must be crafted exclusively from kiln-dried solid American black walnut (Juglans nigra), graded "First and Seconds" using the National Hardwood Lumber Association standards.

d. Thickness. The thickness of all lumber used in the urns must be not less than three-quarters of 1-inch stock.

e. Inner container. The inner container that should receive the cremated remains (cremated remains) for a standard size urn must be a polyethylene bag, 4 mm in thickness, with gusset, and of sufficient size (dimensions) to accommodate not less than 200 cubic inches of cremated remains and proper closure. The closure device must be a plastic pull-through tie. The same provisions apply for the oversize urn with the exception that the bag must accommodate not less than 300 cubic inches of cremated remains and proper closure.

f. Inner surfaces. All inner surfaces of the urns must be thoroughly sanded, removing all mill, machine, and cross-grain sanding marks. A filler stain, walnut in color, must be evenly applied to all interior surfaces followed by an adequate coat of lacquer.

g. Hardware. Any component other than wood specified in paragraph c that is used in assembling the urn must be of solid brass metal.

h. Engraving plate. The urn must be provided with an engraving plate as described below. It must have a 2 1/2 by 5 inch under brass nameplate with a 2 by 4 1/2 inch black brass nameplate (the black brass nameplate engraves brass color). The black brass nameplate must have brass mounting screws in each corner of this plate. The plate must be centered from left to right on the lower portion of the face side of the urn.

i. Military emblem. The urn must have affixed a cast bronze military emblem. The emblem's finish must be satin for the raised portion while the background must be a contrasting darker color. The emblem must be 3 inches in diameter. The emblem must be affixed to the face side of the urn with two threaded brass studs, nuts, and washers. The portion of the studs extending beyond the nuts inside the urn must be covered to prevent penetration and perforation of the urn's inner container. The emblem must be centered from left to right on the upper portion of the face side of the urn to allow a balanced space below for the engraving plate. The military emblems to be provided are U.S. Air Force, U.S. Navy, U.S. Marine Corps, U.S. Army, and U.S. Coast Guard, as called for by the contracting officer or designated representative. Specific emblems to be provided are illustrated in figure E-1.

j. Finish. The urn's exterior finish must be satin. A filler stain, walnut in color, must be applied to all exterior surfaces, inner base edge, and bottom panel edges prior to finishing.

k. Nitrocellulose lacquer. Not less than four coats of clear nitrocellulose lacquer, either air dried or flash dried, must be applied to all exterior surfaces, the inner base edge of body, and edge of bottom panel. The finish coat must level out to produce a smooth and uniform flow without orange peel, runs, wrinkles, drops, streaks or areas of thin coating or no coating. The urn must be well finished, smooth, clear, and free from defects that may affect appearance or serviceability.

l. Packaging. The urn must be enveloped by one of the following prior to placement in the corrugated shipping carton: Styrofoam or equivalent or a soft protective cloth.



Figure E-1. Illustrations of military emblems

E-4. Construction design

a. *Body.* The urn's body must be crafted so that the wood's grain is horizontal and the outer or exterior surfaces must have the grain match or chase within 1/8 inch on three corners of the body. The body's top must have a molding edge applied or shaped design. The base of the body sides must also have an edge applied or shaped design to compliment the top of the body.

b. *Bottom panel.* The bottom panel may incorporate the shaped edge rather than the above configuration if preferred by the manufacturer. The bottom panel must be crafted in a manner that will either fit snugly and recessed into the body or flush tight fit to the body of the urn. The bottom panel must be affixed to the body of the standard size urn using not less than four brass screws of sufficient size to preclude accidental warping or separation and stripping when removing and replacing the bottom panel with body. The bottom panel must be affixed to the body of the oversize urn using not less than six brass screws of sufficient size to preclude accidental warping or separation and stripping when removing and replacing the bottom panel with body.

c. *Assembly.* All wood surfaces of the assembled urn must be thoroughly sanded before the finishing process. Final sanding must remove all mill, machine, and cross-grain sanding marks. The body corners must be of a standard 45 degree miter. The body sides and top must be joined together by resorcinol (waterproof) glue. All joints where two or more pieces of wood are joined together must be tight, accurate, and meet evenly.

d. *Workmanship.* The urn must be produced by the best means employed by those skilled in hardwood craftsmanship and fabrication. All parts must be accurately machined and properly assembled into the finished article and each urn must be of the quality and grade of the product established by this specification.

e. *Fabrication.* Urns must be crafted and assembled within the United States of America.

E-5. Quality assurance provisions

a. *Responsibility for inspection.* Unless otherwise specified in the contract or purchase order, the contractor is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements as specified here. Except as otherwise specified in the contract or order, the contractor may use his or her own or any other facilities suitable for the performance of the inspection requirements specified herein. The U.S. Government reserves the right to perform any of the inspections set forth in the specification where such inspections are called for to assure supplies and services conform to prescribed requirements.

b. *Quality conformance inspection.* When called for, sampling for inspection and acceptance must be performed in accordance with the provisions set forth herein when called for.

c. *Inspection of materials and components.* Per paragraph E-5a components and materials must be inspected and tested in accordance with all the requirements of this specification and standards unless otherwise excluded, amended, modified, or qualified in this specification or applicable purchase document.

d. *End item inspection.* The lot should be all urns offered for inspection at one time. The sample unit for this inspection must be one complete standard size urn and one oversize urn.

e. *Visual examination.* Examination of all urns to be procured must be in accordance with the classification of defects set forth in table E-1.

f. *Dimensional examination.* Inspection must be made of the finished urns for dimensions specified. Any noncompliance with specified requirements must constitute a defect.

g. *End item testing.* Testing must be performed for compliance with the provisions of this specification.

E-6. Urn certification

The manufacturer must provide a letter of certification in each urn to be furnished for deceased Armed Services personnel, certifying the urn conforms to and meets or exceeds this Armed Services specification.

Table E-1
Classification of defects for solid hardwood urns

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
Size	No specified design.	Major
	No specified capacity.	Major
Wood		
	Not solid American black walnut.	Major
Color (stain)		

Table E-1
Classification of defects for solid hardwood urns—Continued

Examine	Defect	Classification Major or minor
All exposed surfaces and outside of bottom	No color on outside or bottom.	Major
Finish		
All exterior surfaces		
	Not uniform range of color.	Major
	Orange peel or texture.	Major
	Area of no film.	Minor
	Gritty surface or overspray that is rough to touch.	Minor
	Wet or tacky surface.	Major
	Any permanent stain or blemish.	Major
	Finish dirty, for example, oil, glue, or other nonpermanent stain.	Minor
Construction and workmanship		
	Any functioning assembly that is inoperative (for example, bottom).	Major
	Any part loose (for example, loose fit to corner).	Major
	Any function in assembly that requires abnormal pressure to insert and remove.	Major
Assembly		
	Split or open joints.	Major
	End grain visible on miters.	Minor
	Open miter.	Major
	Splits or openings in wood surface.	Major
	Any part perceptibly out of square or not symmetrical.	Major
	Urn rocks more than 1/16 of 1 inch when placed on a level surface.	Major
Metal fasteners (screws)		
	Any missing, stripped, or otherwise damaged.	Major
Inner surfaces		
	Thin or bare areas.	Major
Bottom panel		
	Does not fit tightly against or into the body.	Major
	Has less than required number brass screws.	Minor
Inner container		
	Too small in size.	Major
	Plastic too thin.	Minor
Emblem		
	Not centered.	Minor
	Not in upper portion of urn.	Major
	Gap between emblem and urn.	Minor
	Not proper size.	Major
Engraving plate		
	Not centered.	Minor
	Not in lower portion of urn.	Major
	Slight gap between plate and urn.	Major

Appendix F Armed Services Specification for Crematory and Cremation Procedures

This specification was adapted, in part, courtesy of the Cremation Association of North America.

F–1. Scope

This specification establishes crematory and cremation procedures for remains of members of the Armed Services.

F–2. Terminology definitions

- a. Authorizing agent(s) (see glossary).
- b. Hardwood casket (see glossary).
- c. Cremated remains (see glossary).
- d. Cremation (see glossary).
- e. Cremation chamber (see glossary).
- f. Crematory authority (see glossary).
- g. Crematory or crematorium (see glossary).
- h. Holding facility (see glossary).
- i. Human remains (see glossary).
- j. Processed remains (see glossary).
- k. Sealable container (see glossary).

F–3. Receipt and identification of remains at the crematory

a. *Cremation accomplishment.* Casketed (prepared, dressed, and cosmetized) remains must be received from the U.S. Government's contract funeral service establishment on the same day the cremation must be accomplished.

b. *Identification.* Identification of the casketed remains must be verified at the crematory by the crematory authority upon receipt as follows: A tag affixed to the casket handle at the head end of the casket must bear the decedent's name, rank, DCIPS case number, and date of death. Additionally, this information must be verified with the information contained on the documentation accompanying the remains. This verification must constitute adequate identification of the remains by the crematory authority. In the event the information exhibited on the tag is not in agreement with the documentation accompanying the remains, no cremation must be accomplished until the identification discrepancy is resolved with the authorizing agent.

c. *Holding human remains for cremation.*

(1) *Holding facility.* When the crematory authority is unable to cremate the human remains immediately upon taking custody thereof, the crematory authority must place the remains in the holding facility.

(2) *Non-acceptance for holding.* A crematory authority must not accept for holding a casketed remains from which there is any evidence of leakage of fluids through the clothing or military blanket or mattress and any other interior aspect of the casket from the human remains therein.

(3) *Secure holding facilities.* Holding facilities must be secure from access by anyone other than crematory authority personnel.

d. *Cremation of human remains.*

(1) *Simultaneous cremation.* The simultaneous cremation of more than one human remains within the same cremation chamber is specifically forbidden.

(2) *Identification.* Immediately prior to being placed within the cremation chamber, the identification of the human remains must again be verified by the crematory authority. Upon verification, the identification from the outside of the hardwood casket must be removed and placed near the cremation chamber control panel where it must remain in place until the cremation process is complete.

e. *Processing of cremated remains.*

(1) *Removal from cremation chamber.* Upon completion of the cremation, insofar as is humanly possible, all residual of the cremation process must be removed from the cremation chamber and the chamber swept clean. The residual must be placed within a container or tray that will ensure against commingling with other cremated remains. The identification must be removed from the control panel area and attached to the container or tray to await final processing.

(2) *Final processing.* All residual of the cremation process must undergo final processing. The residual must be manually cleaned of anything other than bone fragments and the fragments must then be processed so as to reduce them to unidentifiable dimension, less than 1/8 inch in size.

(3) *Prostheses, bridgework, or similar items.* All body prostheses, bridgework, or similar items removed from the cremated remains must be destroyed by the crematory authority unless authorization to do otherwise is specifically granted in writing by the authorizing agent.

f. *Packaging of cremated remains.*

(1) *Sealable container.* The entire processed remains must be placed in a sealable container. The sealable container contents must not be contaminated with any other object.

(2) *Temporary sealable container.* The sealable container together with the identification of the cremated remains must be placed within a temporary sealable container. Should the cremated remains within the sealable container not completely fill the container, the extra space must be filled with clean absorbent cotton and the lid or top then securely closed.

(3) *Second sealable container.* If the entire processed remains will not fit within the sealable container, the remainder must be placed in a second, separate sealable container.

(4) *Boxed sealable container.* When a sealable container is used to return the processed remains, the container must be placed within a corrugated box and all box seams must be taped closed to increase the security and integrity of that container. The outside of the container must be clearly identified with the name, rank, and DCIPS case number of the deceased person whose processed remains are contained therein.

(5) *Release authority of cremated remains.* The crematory authority must release and give the containerized cremated remains to the contract funeral service establishment and escort the same day the processed cremated remains are containerized.

Appendix G

Checklist for Inspection of Funeral Homes Before Award of Contract for Care of Remains

G–1. Appearance and location

Investigate establishment as to appropriate appearance and location.

G–2. Business and financial reputation

Investigate the business and financial reputation of the firm as well as its community standing.

G–3. Facilities, equipment, and supplies

Investigate facilities, equipment, and supplies to ascertain the following:

a. External appearance of the building gives the impression of being well maintained. It does not need to be pretentious or imposing.

b. Furniture and furnishings present a clean and well-kept appearance. Decorating is in good taste and well maintained.

c. Preparation room is clean, sanitary, and well ventilated, and proper equipment is available. (This equipment will include instruments, embalming supplies, stationary operating table, hot and cold running water, waste disposal facilities, cosmetics, and so forth.)

d. Establishment has an adequate chapel, reposing room or rooms, storage facilities, music equipment, office facilities, and equipment necessary for religious services.

e. Embalmers are licensed.

f. Firm has sufficient employees to care for the normal workload and can obtain sufficient assistance from other local firms in an emergency.

g. Caskets and the outer shipping container the contractor proposes to provide conform to Armed Services specifications.

h. Establishment has, either through outright ownership or rental agreement, suitable rolling stock (funeral coach, passenger car, and so forth) to satisfy contract requirements. Vehicles are to be clean and in good condition.

i. Bidder understands minimum requirements of the contract for care of remains, especially Armed Services specifications.

Appendix H

Armed Forces Public Health Guidelines

H–1. Purpose

a. The purpose of this appendix is to provide procedural guidelines in the areas of public health, personal hygiene, and safety, as they pertain to the practices of personal and environmental disinfection and decontamination by practitioners of mortuary services. Prevention of the following is a reasonable expectation of the proper practice of these guidelines:

(1) Transmission of actual (recognized) or opportunistic pathogens from human remains to the embalmer.

(2) Transmission of pathogens from embalmer to susceptible hosts within the mortuary facility environment or to members of the embalmer's Family.

(3) Transmission of pathogens from preparation room environment to Family and friends of the deceased or to other visitors to the mortuary.

(4) Over exposure to chemical contaminants via inhalation/skin contact.

b. An initial risk assessment for the operation should be conducted to identify hazards (to include chemical and biological hazards) and determine what control measures are most appropriate. The control measures chosen (for example, engineering controls, administrative controls, personal protective equipment, and so forth) should be conveyed to the employees through training and documented in standing operating procedures per AR 385–10. When evaluating chemicals in the workplace, chemical sampling may be required to determine employee exposure levels.

Note. Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards apply to certain chemicals (for example, formaldehyde in 29 CFR 1910.1048) and personal protective equipment (for example, respirators in 29 CFR 1910.134).

H–2. Occupational safety and health

Develop and implement an effective safety and health program that identifies and manages risks associated with workplace hazards that include, but are not limited to: blood borne pathogens and other potentially infectious materials (29 CFR 1910.1030), hazardous chemicals (29 CFR 1910.1200), musculoskeletal injuries (DA Pam 40–21), and stress associated with handling human remains.

H–3. Premise

a. Many infectious agents associated with medical and paramedical environments are classified as “opportunistic” pathogens or microbial agents normally considered to be of low virulence. Such organisms commonly are associated with human remains and environmental areas adjacent to the storage of these remains.

b. Postmortem anatomic translocation and multiplication of these “opportunists,” together with the necessary handling and manipulation during transfer, pathologic examination, and embalming may enhance the exiting of the contaminants from natural body orifices or body openings resulting from routine postmortem handling.

H–4. Concurrent disinfection and decontamination

a. Human remains.

(1) Thoroughly cleanse and disinfect body surface and orifices with a suitable generic category of chemical disinfectant (for example, 100–105 parts per million (ppm) of an iodophor or a 1:200 (0.5 percent) use-concentration of a phenylphenol). Case evaluation or analysis may be performed during this sanitation procedure, with special emphasis on observation for puncture or missile wounds, neoplasms, necrotic lesions, gas gangrene, and so forth.

(2) Thoroughly rinse sanitized surfaces, especially if remains have been exposed to accidental or therapeutic radiation.

(3) Injection and drainage protocol should include the following recommended guidelines when applicable.

(a) Multipoint or multisite injection and drainage.

(b) Continuous injection and intermittent (interrupted) drainage to enhance chemical distribution and penetration.

(c) Use of minimum of a 2.0 percent by volume concentration of an aldehyde or aldehyde derivative preservative for arterial injection.

(d) Each primary cavity (thoracic and abdominal) should be treated with a minimum of 16 ounces of concentrated cavity chemical, or a minimum of 32 ounces per adult case.

b. Embalmer.

(1) Always wear an outer protective garment, preferably one that is impervious to penetration of liquids and aerosols (for example, a rubber or plastic wrap-around apron or gown).

(2) Always wear rubber or plastic gloves during handling of human remains. The gloves should be discarded after each use, especially in cases of known reportable infectious diseases or in cases of gangrene.

(3) Wear protective head and shoe coverings, especially in handling of autopsied cases or infectious disease cases.

(4) Rinse gloved hands in appropriate dilution of chemical disinfectant periodically during preparation of the remains to minimize transfer of contaminants to skin surfaces of the embalmer.

(5) Concurrently immerse instruments in separate pan or container of chemical disinfectant between actual use during preparation of remains.

(6) Wear splash-resistant safety glasses or goggles, a surgical mask, and full face shield where there is potential for splashing or splattering of blood or other potentially infectious materials.

(7) Wear appropriate respiratory protection where exposure to airborne, pathogens, like *Mycobacterium Tuberculosis*, and chemicals pose a health hazard. Where workers are required to wear respirators, comply with 29 CFR 1910.134 and AR 11–34.

c. Air handling in preparation room.

(1) An efficient air exhaust system or air purification system is highly recommended to be in operation during

preparation of human remains; this system will maintain a nonhazardous level of airborne contamination. Respirable contaminants usually include microbial agents measuring 5.0 microns or less in diameter.

(2) The air handling system also should prevent accumulation of formaldehyde vapor, or paraformaldehyde vapor or paraformaldehyde aerosol concentrations in the preparation room environment by creating 12 to 15 complete air changes per hour. Aldehyde concentrations exceeding 5.0 ppm constitute a potential health hazard to the embalmer.

H-5. Terminal disinfection and decontamination

a. Preparation room.

(1) Cleanse and disinfect all instruments, operating table surfaces, aspirating equipment and appurtenances, preparation room floor and wall surfaces, sinks, water faucet handles, door knobs, waste receptacles, and so forth. In known cases of reportable infectious disease or in cases of gas gangrene, all instruments, including trocars, should either be steam sterilized under pressure (autoclaved) or immersed in either of the following for a period of 45 minutes or more:

(a) A disinfectant solution, a requirement that is specified as an Environmental Protection Agency-approved disinfectants (8.0 percent by volume formaldehyde in 70 percent ethanol or isopropanol) or equivalent.

(b) A solution of 200 to 300 ppm of an iodophor.

(2) Incinerate all disposable fabric or plastic body covering, bandages, dressings, sheet, towels, or other items coming into direct or indirect contact with the remains.

b. Funeral coach or service car.

(1) Cleanse and disinfect the mortuary cot or tray. Use fresh, clean cot or tray covers on each case.

(2) Cleanse and disinfect inside surfaces of the funeral coach or service car.

c. Embalmer.

(1) Remove and dispose of gloves; scrub hands and forearms with a suitable medicated soap or 100 ppm of an Iodophor.

(2) Shower-cleans entire body surface, including shampooing of the hair.

H-6. General guidelines

a. Vacuum breakers. Potential infectious and toxic chemical hazards associated with the network of plumbing cross-connections in the preparation room must be controlled. Vacuum breakers must be installed in all involved water supply lines to prevent back-siphonage of contamination into potable water supply lines.

b. Standard medical surveillance practices. Mortuary personnel should receive periodic, hazard-based surveillance examinations through their medical treatment facility occupational health service; screening for Mycobacterium Tuberculosis per DA Pam 40-11; periodic screening for human immunodeficiency virus per AR 600-110; periodic review of immunization status; evaluation and clearance to wear respiratory protection; and periodic history and physical exam.

c. Immunization. Mortuary personnel should maintain required immunizations and consult a physician if exposed to known cases of infectious disease (for example, Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, Bacterial Meningitis) at a minimum: Immunizations specified for active duty personnel in AR 40-562, Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, and tetanus.

(1) Embalmers assigned within CONUS, for example, should follow booster periodicity for typhoid, tetanus, smallpox, influenza, and so forth, and the sensitivity periodicity for tuberculin.

(2) Embalmers assigned OCONUS should receive those immunizations related to the endemicity of infectious diseases in the geographic area involved.

d. Viral hepatitis. Mortuary personnel exposed to known cases of viral hepatitis (type A or type unknown) should contact a physician for administration of immune globulin. Mortuary personnel should be immunized against hepatitis (type B) as part of the occupational health program.

e. Bacterial meningitis. Mortuary personnel involved in handling known cases of bacterial meningitis (cerebrospinal fever or meningococcal meningitis) immediately should contact a physician for administration of prophylactic antibiotics.

f. Systemic fungal infections. Mortuary personnel involved in handling of known cases of systemic (deep) fungal infections (such as blastomycosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, and so forth) always should take the precaution of wearing an oral-nasal mask designed to trap particles with a diameter of 0.1 micron or above.

Appendix I Internal Control Evaluation

I-1. Function

The function covered by this evaluation is the use of the disposition of remains Specific Allotment for procuring supplies and services and issuing travel orders.

I-2. Purpose

The purpose of this evaluation is to assist CACs and supervisors of installation mortuary officers in evaluating the key internal controls listed. It is intended as a guide and does not cover all controls.

I-3. Instructions

Answers must be based on the actual testing of key internal controls such as document analysis, direct observations, interviewing, sampling, and simulation. Answers that indicate deficiencies must be explained and corrective action indicated in supporting documentation. These internal controls must be evaluated at least once every year. Certification that this evaluation has been conducted must be done on the DA Form 11-2 (Internal Control Evaluation Certification).

I-4. Test questions

a. General. Has the local CAC developed and implemented local internal management and control procedures to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse of the Specific Allotment? Do you have a copy of the procedures on hand?

b. Contracts and purchasing.

(1) Have only CAC authorized, by memoranda, activities contracted or made purchases through the Specific Allotment?

(2) Does the person(s) submitting requisitions have the appropriate references to determine the propriety of charging contracts and purchases to the Specific Allotment? Do you have a list of references on hand?

(3) If you purchase supplies by the Specific Allotment funds were they laterally transferred or diverted to another activity?

(4) If the supplies were purchase by the Specific Allotment funds how were they documented and tracked?

(5) Have procedures been established for the designated CAC activity to reconcile all contracting and purchasing disbursements that used a Specific Allotment fund citation?

c. Travel orders.

(1) Have only CAC authorized, by memoranda, activities and units used the Specific Allotment fund cites to issue travel orders? Can you list activities and/or units and date of memoranda?

(2) Have procedures been established for the designated CAC activity to reconcile all disbursements that used an Specific Allotment fund citation? Do you have a copy of the procedures on hand?

(3) Does the person approving travel orders have the appropriate references to determine the propriety of using the Specific Allotment? Do you have a list of references on hand for approval of travel orders?

I-5. Comments

Help make this a better tool for evaluating internal controls. Submit comments to the Commander, U.S. Army Human Resources Command (AHRC-PDC), 1600 Spearhead Division Avenue, Fort Knox, KY 40122-5400.

Glossary

Section I Abbreviations

AFI

Air Force Instruction

AFIRB

Armed Forces Identification Review Board

AFJI

Air Force Joint Instruction

AFME

Armed Force medical examiner

AFMES

Armed Forces Medical Examiner System

AGR

Active Guard Reserve

AMC

Air Mobility Command

ANC

Arlington National Cemetery

AOR

area of responsibility

AR

Army regulation

ARNG

U.S. Army National Guard

ASU

Army Service uniform

AWOL

absent without leave

CAC

Casualty Assistance Center

CAO

casualty assistance officer

CDR

Commander

CID

Criminal Investigation Division

CIL

Central Identification Laboratory

CMABO

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Board of Officers

CMAOC

Casualty and Mortuary Affairs Operations Center

CNO

casualty notification officer

CONUS

continental United States

DA

Department of the Army

DA Pam

Department of the Army Pamphlet

DAFB

Dover Air Force Base

DCS

Deputy Chief of Staff

DCIPS

Defense Casualty Information Processing System

DD

Department of Defense [forms]

DEERS

Defense Eligibility Enrollment System

DFAS

Defense Finance and Accounting Service

DOD

Department of Defense

DODD

Department of Defense directive

DODI

Department of Defense instruction

DSN

Defense Switched Network

DT

dignified transfer of remains

EPW

enemy prisoner of war

FBI

Federal Bureau of Investigation

FMT

foreign military trainee

FTC

Federal Trade Commission

HHG

household goods

HQ

headquarters

HRC

Human Resources Command

ID

identification

IDPF

individual deceased personnel file

IDT

inactive duty training

IMET

International Military Education and Training

ITA

invitational travel authorization

JP

Joint Publication

JPAC

Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command

JPED

Joint personal effects depot

JTR

Joint Travel Regulations

mtDNA

mitochondrial deoxyribonucleic acid

MCO

Marine Corps Order (publication title)

MIA

missing in action

MIL-STD

military standard

MTF

medical treatment facility

NCOIC

noncommissioned officer in charge

NDAA

National Defense Authorizations Act

NGB

National Guard Bureau

NGR

National Guard regulation

NOK

next of kin

NSN

national stock number

OCIE

organizational clothing and individual equipment

OCONUS

outside the continental United States

OIC

officer in charge

OPNAVINST

Operational Naval instruction

PADD

person authorized to direct disposition of remains

PCRB

Past Conflict Repatriations Branch

PCS

permanent change of station

PE

personal effects

PERE

person eligible to receive effects

PL

public law

PNOK

primary next of kin

POW

prisoner of war

ppm

parts per million

RA

Regular Army

RCS

requirement control symbol

ROTC

Reserve Officers' Training Corps

SATFA

Security Assistance Training Field Activity

SCM

summary court-martial

SCMO

summary courts-martial officer

SSN

social security number

TC

training circular

TDY

temporary duty

TPED

Theater personal effects depot

USAR

U.S. Army Reserve

USC

United States Code

USMA

U.S. Military Academy

VA

Veterans Affairs

yDNA

Y chromosome deoxyribonucleic acid

Section II**Terms****Active duty**

Full-time duty in the active military Services of the United States. A general term applied to all active military Service with the active force without regard to duration or purpose. The term “active duty” also applies to ROTC applicants, cadets, and midshipmen participating in practical military training. The term also applies to Service academy cadets, midshipmen and Servicemembers of the USAR and ARNG serving on active duty, annual training, active duty for training, or active duty for operational support.

Active duty for operational support

Authorized for projects supporting Active or Reserve Component programs when such duties are essential to the organization. Projects supporting study groups, training sites and exercises, short-term mission projects, and administrative support functions also are included. However, active duty for operational support should be categorized using both Title 10 and Title 32. Title 10 active duty for operational support is an authorized voluntary tour of active duty performed pursuant to 10 USC 12301(d) (other than AGR duty), and it includes active duty for training performed at the request of an organizational or operational commander; normally applies to functions to be performed OCONUS or in situations requiring a Soldier to perform in states other than his or her assigned state. Title 32 active duty for operational support is an authorized voluntary tour of full-time National Guard duty for operational support performed pursuant to 32 USC 502(f)(2) (other than AGR, drug interdiction, and counter-drug duties), and it includes full-time National Guard duty for operational support for training performed at the request of an organizational or operational commander; normally applies to functions performed by the Soldier within his or her assigned state. The 180-day rule of strength accounting has been eliminated and it has been replaced by the 3-year and 3-out-of-4 year rules, which essentially provide that Soldiers performing operational support duties will count toward either active duty or AGR end strength limits if their operational support orders specify a period greater than 3 years, or if their operational support service exceeds 3 cumulative years within the previous 4-year period (1,095 cumulative days out of the previous 1,460 days) in accordance with ASA (M&RA) memorandum dated February 2008. Active duty for operational support is authorized for ARNG per NGR 350-1.

Note. USAR uses the term active duty for special work.

Active Guard and Reserve

Active duty performed by a Servicemember of a Reserve Component of the Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, or U.S. Marine Corps, or full-time National Guard duty performed by a Servicemember of the National Guard pursuant to an order to full-time National Guard duty, for a period of 180 consecutive days or more for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the Reserve Components.

Active service

Service on active duty or full-time National Guard duty.

Active status

The status of a Servicemember of a Reserve Component who is not in the inactive ARNG or inactive Air National Guard, on an inactive status list, or in the Retired Reserve.

Antemortem identification media

Records, samples, and photographs taken prior to death. These include, but are not limited to fingerprints, dental x-rays, body tissue samples, photographs of tattoos, or other identifying marks. These 'predeath' records would be compared against records completed after death to help establish a positive identification of remains.

Apprentice (intern, resident, provisional licensee)

A person registered for instruction in embalming and/or funeral directing under the supervision of an authorized licensed embalmer and/or funeral director.

Apron

The lining attached to the undersurface of the foot panel and/or a component part of the overlay that extends downward into the body of the casket.

Area of responsibility

The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations. (See JP 1-02.)

Arm

That part of the casket handle that attaches the bar to the lug.

Autopsy (postmortem examination, necropsy)

The dissecting of a remains for the purpose of ascertaining the cause of death.

Authorizing agent (s).

Mortuary officer of the military installation caring for the remains.

Bar

That part of the casket handle, attached to the lug or the arm, that is grasped by the casket bearers.

Base molding

That part of the casket shell that is the molding along the lower-most edge of the body panels.

Bed

That portion of the casket upon which remains are placed.

Believed to be identification

The status of a name association with any remains until a positive identification has been made by competent authority. The name association is based upon unscientific evaluation of the casualty incident, certain physical evidence, and witness statements. Used interchangeably with tentative identification. (See tentative identification.)

Beneficiary

The person (or persons) who, according to law or written designation of the Soldier, is entitled to receive certain benefits. A beneficiary may be one person for the death gratuity, while another person may receive the decedent's unpaid pay and allowances. The designation of beneficiaries for death gratuity and unpaid pay and allowances does not affect the designation of beneficiaries of life insurance, either commercial or U.S. Government-sponsored, or benefits

administered by agencies outside the Army. Beneficiaries for life insurance are as designated by the insured person on the policies.

Body

That portion of the casket shell containing the top body molding, the body panel, the base molding, and casket bottom.

Body lining

Material that drapes the inside perimeter of the body of the casket.

Body recovered

The remains of a deceased person have been recovered by U.S. military authorities.

Body not recovered

The remains of a deceased person have not been recovered by U.S. military authorities.

Broadcloth

A fabric with a nap exceeding 1/8 inch in length.

Bronze

A metal alloy consisting of 90 percent copper with tin and sometimes zinc comprising the remaining 10 percent.

Brushed

Bare metal that has been scratched with an abrasive material and finished until a smooth high gloss is obtained.

Burial

The disposition of remains by placement underground (in a grave), a crypt, vault or tomb, or at sea. (See emergency interment, group interment, trench interment. See also, graves registration.)

Burial certificate (burial permit)

A legal paper issued by the local government authorizing disposition of deceased human bodies.

Casket

A container, usually constructed of wood, metal or fiberglass, designed to hold remains. Federal Trade Commission defines this as a case, or receptacle in which remains are placed for protection, practical utility, and a suitable memory picture; any box or container of one or more parts in which a deceased human body is placed prior to interment, entombment, or cremation, which may or may not be permanently interred, entombed, or cremated with the remains.

Cast bronze

Molten bronze poured into a mold and allowed to cool.

Casualty

Any person who is lost to the organization by having been declared dead, duty status whereabouts unknown, missing, ill, or injured. (See also, casualty category; casualty status; casualty type; duty status whereabouts unknown; hostile casualty; non-hostile casualty). (See JP 1-02.)

Casualty Affairs

Provides for the reporting, recording, and tracking of casualties for whom the Services are responsible by statutes or executive order. Also includes notification, casualty assistance, and other casualty matters as directed by DODI 1300. 18 to Families for entitlements and benefits. For fatalities, provides for final disposition of IDPFs and archiving of case files.

Casualty Assistance Center

The organization assigned geographic responsibility for the area in which the casualty occurs; the NOK, PADD, PERE, or person authorized funeral travel resides; mortuary services are provided; the receiving funeral home is located; the interment will take place; or military burial honors will be performed.

a. Home station Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC with geographic responsibility for the location of the Soldier's assigned unit.

b. Honors Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC providing military burial honors support at the funeral, interment, or memorial service. Usually the CAC with geographic responsibility for the place where military burial honors will be performed.

c. Preparing Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC contracting for the preparation and transportation of remains when the Army-arranged disposition option is selected.

d. Receiving Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC having geographic responsibility for the location of the receiving funeral home.

e. Reporting Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC having geographic responsibility for submitting the initial casualty report to CDR, HRC (AHRC-PDC).

f. Shipping Casualty Assistance Center. The CAC having geographic responsibility for arranging transportation for the remains after preparation is completed. The shipping CAC is usually the preparing CAC, but not always.

Casualty category

Specifically classify a casualty for reporting purposes based upon the casualty type and the casualty status. Casualty categories include killed in action, died of wounds received in action, and wounded in action. (See also, casualty; casualty status; casualty type; duty status whereabouts unknown; or missing). (See JP 1-02).

Casualty status

Classifies a casualty for reporting purposes. There are seven casualty statuses: deceased, duty status whereabouts unknown, missing, very seriously ill or injured, seriously ill or injured, incapacitating illness or injury, and not seriously injured. (See also casualty; casualty category; casualty type; deceased; duty status whereabouts unknown; incapacitating illness or injury; missing; seriously injured; seriously ill or injured; very seriously ill or injured.) (See JP 1-02.)

Casualty type

Identifies a casualty for reporting purposes as either a hostile casualty or a non-hostile casualty. (See also, casualty; casualty category; casualty status; hostile casualty; non-hostile casualty). (See JP 1-02.)

Cemetery

An area of ground set aside and dedicated for final disposition of the deceased.

Ceremony

A formal or symbolic act or observance; similar to ritual, but it may or may not have symbolic content.

Certified copy of death certificate

A official, legal document and vital record, signed by a licensed physician or other designated authority, certifying date, location, and cause of death.

Child

With respect to a Servicemember or former Servicemember of a Uniformed Service, means the unmarried legitimate child, unmarried adopted child, unmarried stepchild, or unmarried person who is placed in the home of the Servicemember or former Servicemember by a placement agency (recognized by the Secretary of Defense) in anticipation of the legal adoption of the person by the Servicemember or former Servicemember; and who otherwise meets the requirements specified in 5 USC 5742.

Cholera

An illness characterized by diarrhea and/or vomiting; severity is variable.

Civilian internee

A civilian who is interned during armed conflict or occupation for security reasons or for protection or because he or she has committed an offense against the detaining power, or persons interned and protected in accordance with the Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, 12 August 1949 (Geneva Convention). See also, "Prisoner of war."

Civil law enforcement agency

Nonmilitary law enforcement agency with authority to enforce the local, State, or Federal law.

Columbarium

A structure or room or other space in a building or structure of most durable and lasting fireproof construction, or a plot of earth, containing niches, used, or intended to be used to contain cremated remains.

Commissioned officer

Officer in any of the Armed Services who holds grade and office under a commission issued by the President.

Committal service

That portion of a funeral service that is conducted at the place of interment or other method of disposition of remains.

Common carrier

One who publicly undertakes to transport from place to place for a stated compensation, the property of any person who may request his or her services up to the capacity of his or her facilities.

Conditional bill of sale

A formal instrument for the conveyance or transfer of title to goods and chattels subject to one or more conditions.

Consignee

The person or business concern to whom a shipment is made.

Consignment

To give to an agent to be cared for or sold.

Continuously hospitalized

A time period beginning at the date of retirement, discharge, or release from active duty and ending with the Soldier's death. During this time period the Soldier must be carried inpatient by a MTF. Transfer between MTFs, or between types of patient care (inpatient, inpatient subsisting out, domiciliary care, or custodial care) does not interrupt the continuity of the hospitalization period.

Contract

A legally enforceable agreement between parties having capacity to contract whereby certain rights and obligations are created in both parties and for the breach of such duties a party may become liable in law for damages.

Copper

A malleable ductile, metallic element having a characteristic reddish brown color.

Corner

An optional part of the casket hardware that is attached to the four corners of the body panel.

Coroner

A public officer whose chief duty is to investigate death when the question of accident, suicide, or homicide may be evident or where there was no doctor in attendance. Also holds inquests and affixes blame and responsibility. A coroner is either an elected or appointed person for a county who is responsible for signing the death certificates, identifying the body, and notifying the NOK.

Cost

The price paid to acquire, produce, accomplish, or maintain anything.

Cot

A portable stretcher commonly employed in ambulance and service cars for removing sick, injured, or deceased persons.

Cotton

The soft, white, downy fibers of the cotton seed.

Creditors

A person or organization to whom money or goods are owed.

Cremate (cremation)

The reduction of a deceased human body to inorganic bone fragments by intense heat in a specifically designed retort or chamber.

Cremated remains

The remaining bone fragments after the cremation process is completed.

Cremation

The technical heating process that reduces human remains to bone fragments. The reduction takes place through combustion and evaporation.

Cremation chamber

The enclosed space within which the cremation process takes place. Cremation chambers covered by these procedures must be used exclusively for the cremation of human remains.

Crematory authority

The legal entity or the authorized representative of the legal entity who conducts the cremation.

Crematory (crematorium)

A furnace or retort for cremating a deceased human body; a building that houses a retort. The building that houses the cremation chamber.

Custodial parent

The parent who received legal custody of child from a civil court. Appropriate court documents have been completed and filed as required by the appropriate civil law.

Death

Cessation of physical life characterized by the absence of metabolism and a total lack of irritability.

Death certificate

A legal document showing vital statistical data pertaining to the deceased.

Death notice (funeral notice)

A classified notice publicizing the death of a person and giving those details of the funeral service that the survivors wish to have published.

Debtors

A person or organization that owes money or goods to another.

Deceased

A casualty status applicable to a person who is either known to have died, determined to have died on the basis of conclusive evidence, or declared to be dead on the basis of a presumptive finding of death. The recovery of remains is not a prerequisite to determining or declaring a person deceased. (See also, casualty status.)

Decedent's legal residence and/or domicile

A fixed, permanent, and principal home for legal purposes, and the place to which a person intends to return to live permanently.

Detainee

A term used to refer to any person captured or otherwise detained by an armed force.

Died of wounds received in action

A casualty category applicable to a hostile casualty, other than the victim of a terrorist activity, who dies of wounds or other injuries received in action after having reached a MTF. (See also, casualty category.) (See JP 1-02.)

Directing (actuating)

Regulating the activities or course of activities of an organization; to guide and/or supervise the activities of an organization.

Disaster

A sudden misfortune, resulting in the loss of life and/or property.

Disease and non-battle injury casualty

A person who is not a battle casualty but who is lost to the organization by reason of disease or injury, including persons dying of disease or injury, by reason of being missing where the absence does not appear to be voluntary, or due to enemy action or being interned. (See JP 1-02.)

Disinter

To remove from the grave or tomb.

Disposition

Temporary interment or temporary storage as directed by the Service or combatant commander and final or permanent disposition, including burial or cremation, as directed by the PADD.

Duty status whereabouts unknown

A transitory casualty status, applicable only to military personnel, that is used when the responsible commander suspects the Servicemember may be a casualty whose absence is involuntary, but does not feel sufficient evidence currently exists to make a definite determination of missing or deceased. (See also casualty status.) (See JP 1-02.)

Embalmer

One who is licensed by a state or states to disinfect, preserve and restore the deceased human body to a natural lifelike appearance.

Emergency

An unforeseen combination of circumstances that results in a need for immediate action.

Emergency interment

An interment, usually on the battlefield, when conditions do not permit either evacuation for interment in an interment site or interment according to national or international legal regulations. (See JP 1-02.)

Estate

The total extent of the real and personal property of a deceased person.

Executor

A person appointed by a testator to administer the will, ensuring that final wishes are respected (that is, that the will is properly executed).

Exhumation

An act of disinterring human remains.

Eyes

A special part on certain sealer caskets that attaches to the ogee flange and wedges in the locking device that engages the eyes and pulls the ogee flange downward on the rubber gasket, compressing it against the top body molding flange and forming a seal.

Family car

The car set aside for the use of the immediate Family of a deceased individual.

Federal service

A term applied to National Guard Servicemembers and units when called to active duty to serve the Federal Government under article 1, section 8 and article II, section 2 of the Constitution and 10 USC 12401 to 12408. (See also, active duty and Reserve Components.) (See JP 1-02.)

Fiberglass

A material consisting of extremely fine filaments of glass embedded in various resins.

Financial institutions

A bank, savings and loan organization, or other agency that circulates money, grants credit, makes investments, and handles the provisions of a banking facility.

Flower car

A vehicle used to transport floral tributes from the place of service to the place of disposition.

Fold

See gimp.

Free on board

Without charge for delivery to and placing on board a carrier at a specified point.

Full couch casket

A casket so designed as to display the deceased from head to foot.

Full-time National Guard duty

Training or other duty, other than inactive duty, performed by a Servicemember of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States in the Servicemember's status as a Servicemember of the National Guard of a State or Territory, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia under 32 USC 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505, for which the Servicemember is entitled to pay from the United States or for which the Servicemember has waived pay from the United States.

Funds

A sum of money or other resources set aside for a specific objective.

Funeral arrangements

Completion of the service and financial details of a funeral at the time of need.

Funeral coach

A motor coach designed and used for the conveyance of the casketed remains from place to place.

Funeral director

An individual licensed by a state or states to prepare remains, other than by embalming, for interment or other means of disposition; the person who conducts funeral services and counsels with survivors.

Funeral home (mortuary)

A building used for the purpose of embalming, conducting funerals, and supplying funeral merchandise.

Funeral service

The rites held at the time of disposition of remains; rites with the body present.

Gauge

A measurement of thickness of metals; the number of sheets of metal necessary to equal approximately one inch of thickness.

Gimp

A strip of metal, plastic or cloth that is attached to the inside of the panel, covering the area at which point the roll (cove) is anchored.

Grave

An excavation in the earth as a place for interment.

Grave liner

An outer enclosure that offers protection from the earth load but without sealing qualities.

Grave marker

The method of identifying the occupant of a particular grave. Permanent grave markers are usually made of metal or stone and give such data as name, date of birth, and date of death.

Group interment

An interment in a common grave of two or more individually unidentified remains. (See also, emergency interment; mortuary affairs; temporary interment; trench interment.) (See JP 1-02.)

Hardwood

Any tough, heavy timber with a compact texture; any deciduous tree (any tree that loses its leaves annually).

Hardwood casket

A casket made of heavy, close-grained, resistant woods that are the ultimate in wood caskets and among the most expensive to purchase. A hardwood, perfection cut, half-couch casket, standard adult size or other size as appropriate,

constructed of solid wood stock sides with a finished dimension of at least 3/4 inch thickness, in a satin or high gloss walnut finish.

Head panel

A component part of the casket interior that is inside the head portion of the cap; no distinction is made between the head panel and the foot panel in full couch caskets.

Headstone

Upright slab of white marble of approved design and specification, appropriately inscribed.

Hermetically sealed

Airtight; impervious to external influence, completely sealed by fusion or soldering.

Holding facility

An area designated for the retention of human remains prior to cremation within the crematory facilities that must—

- a. Comply with any applicable public health laws.
- b. Preserve the dignity of the human remains.
- c. Recognize the personal integrity and health of the crematory authority personnel operating the cremation chamber.

Home

A person's legal or permanent residence as distinguished from place of temporary abode.

Home station

The permanent location of Active and Reserve Component units (for example, location of armory or Reserve center). (See also active duty; Reserve Components.) (See JP 1-02.)

Honorarium

An unsolicited gift, usually an honorary payment for professional services.

Honorary casket bearers (honorary pallbearers)

Friends or members of a religious, social or fraternal organization who act as an escort or honor guard for the deceased but do not carry the casket.

Hostile casualty

A person who is the victim of a terrorist activity or who becomes a casualty "in action." "In action" characterizes the casualty as having been the direct result of hostile action, sustained in combat or relating thereto, or sustained going to or returning from a combat mission provided that the occurrence was related directly to hostile action. Included are persons killed or wounded mistakenly or accidentally by friendly fire directed at a hostile force or what is thought to be a hostile force. However, not to be considered as sustained in action and not to be interpreted as hostile casualties are injuries or death due to the elements, self-inflicted wounds, combat fatigue, and, except in unusual cases, wounds or death inflicted by a friendly force while the individual is in an AWOL, deserter, or dropped from rolls status or is voluntarily absent from a place of duty. (See also casualty; casualty type; and non-hostile casualty.) (See JP 1-02.)

Household goods

All personal property associated with the home and all PE belonging to a Servicemember and the Servicemember's Family members that legally can be accepted and transported by an authorized commercial carrier in accordance with the rules and regulations established or approved by an appropriate Federal or State regulatory authority.

Human remains.

The dead human body or portions thereof prior to cremation.

ID hold

Identification not released; pending further investigation to establish positive identification

Immediate burial

A disposition of remains by burial, without formal viewing, visitation, or ceremony with the body present, except for graveside services.

Immediate disposition

Any disposition of remains that is completely devoid of any form of funeral rite at the time of disposition.

Immediate family

Whether an individual other than a parent, spouse or child will be considered as a member of the employer's immediate family, for purposes of sections 3(e)(1) and 13(a)(6)(b), does not depend on the fact that he is related by blood or marriage. Other than a parent, spouse or child, only the following persons will be considered to qualify as part of the employer's immediate family: step-children, foster children, step-parents, and foster parents.

Inactive duty training

Authorized training performed by a Servicemember of a USAR or ARNG not on active duty or active duty for training and consisting of regularly scheduled unit training assemblies, additional training assemblies, periods of appropriate duty or equivalent training, and any special additional duties authorized for USAR or ARNG personnel by the Secretary concerned, and performed by them in connection with the prescribed activities of the organization in which they are assigned with or without pay. Does not include work or study associated with correspondence courses. (See also, active duty for training.) (See JP 1-02.)

Indigent

Lack the necessities of life; needy; poor.

Informant

One who supplies the statistical data concerning the deceased.

Initial active duty for training

Includes basic military training and technical skill training. Is required for all USAR or ARNG; and all non-prior Service accessions.

Inquest

An official inquiry or examination to determine the cause of death.

Inter (inhume)

Bury in the ground.

Interment (burial, inhumment)

Act of placing a deceased human body in the ground.

Inactive National Guard

ARNG enlisted personnel in an inactive status not in the Selected Reserve who are attached to a specific National Guard unit but do not participate in training activities. Upon mobilization, they will mobilize with their units. In order for these personnel to remain Servicemembers of the inactive National Guard, they must muster once a year with their assigned unit. Like the Individual Ready Reserve, all Servicemembers of the inactive National Guard have legal, contractual obligations. Servicemembers of the inactive National Guard may not train for retirement credit or pay and are not eligible for promotion. (See also, Individual Ready Reserve and Selected Reserve.) (See NGR 614-1 and JP 1-02.)

Inactive status

Status of Reserve Servicemembers on an inactive status list of a Reserve Component or assigned to the inactive ARNG. Those in an inactive status may not train for points or pay, and may not be considered for promotion. (See JP 1-02.)

Incapacitating illness or injury

The casualty status of a person whose illness or injury requires hospitalization but medical authority does not classify as very seriously ill or injured or seriously ill, or who is injured and the illness or injury makes the person physically or mentally unable to communicate with the NOK. (See also, casualty status). (See JP 1-02.)

Incidents

In information operations, an assessed event of attempted entry, unauthorized entry, or an information attack on an automated information system. It includes unauthorized probing and browsing; disruption or denial of service; altered or destroyed input, processing, storage, or output of information; or changes to information system hardware, firmware,

or software characteristics with or without the users' knowledge, instruction, or intent. (See also, information operations.) (See JP 1-02.)

In camp or quarters

A military station, post, installation (to include leased facilities), unit areas in the field, or other place under the control or jurisdiction of a U.S. Armed Service.

Injury

Conditions such as fractures, wounds, sprains, strains, dislocations, concussions, and compressions. In addition, it includes conditions resulting from extremes of temperature or prolonged exposure. Acute poisonings, except those due to contaminated food, resulting from exposure to a toxic or poisonous substance are also classed as injuries. (See also, battle casualty; casualty; non-battle casualty; and wounded.) (See JP 1-02.)

Inpatient status

Any patient status in a MTF other than "carded for record only."

Joint mortuary affairs office

Plans and executes all Mortuary Affairs Programs within a theater of operation. Provides guidance to facilitate the conduct of all mortuary programs and to maintain data (as required) pertaining to recovery, identification, and disposition of all U.S. dead and missing in the assigned theater. Serves as the central clearing point for all mortuary affairs and monitors the deceased and missing PE program.

Killed in action

A casualty category applicable to a hostile casualty, other than the victim of a terrorist activity, who is killed outright or who dies as a result of wounds or other injuries before reaching a MTF. (See also casualty category.) (See JP 1-02.)

Legal representative

An administrator or executor of a decedent's estate who has been duly appointed or approved by an appropriate court.

Lien holder

An individual who holds a charge upon real or personal property for the satisfaction of a debit.

Louse-borne typhus

A rickettsial infection transmitted by the human body louse.

Louse-borne relapsing fever

Is a vector-borne disease caused by infection which certain bacteria in the genus *Rickettsia* and *Borrelia*, which are transmitted through the bites of lice or soft-bodied ticks.

In loco parentis

Legal doctrine describing a relationship similar to that of a parent to a child. It refers to an individual who assumes parental status and responsibilities for another individual, usually a young person, without formally adopting that person. For example, legal guardians are said to stand in loco parentis with respect to their wards, creating a relationship that has special implications

Marker

A flat slab of marble, granite, or bronze of approved design and specifications, appropriately inscribed.

Mass casualty

Any large number of casualties produced in a relatively short period of time, usually as the result of a single incident such as a military aircraft accident, hurricane, flood, earthquake, or armed attack that exceeds local logistical support capabilities. (See also casualty.) (See JP 1-02.)

Memorial services

Services conducted, with or without honors for deceased personnel, whose remains are non-recoverable.

Missing

A casualty status for which the United States Code provides statutory guidance concerning missing Servicemembers. Excluded are personnel who are in an AWOL, deserter, or dropped from rolls status. A person declared missing is categorized as follows:

a. Beleaguered. The casualty is a member of an organized element that has been surrounded by a hostile force to prevent escape of its members.

b. Besieged. The casualty is a member of an organized element that has been surrounded by a hostile force for compelling it to surrender.

c. Captured. The casualty has been seized as the result of action of an unfriendly military or paramilitary force in a foreign country.

d. Detained. The casualty is prevented from proceeding or is restrained in custody for alleged violation of international law or other reason claimed by the government or group under which the person is being held.

e. Interned. The casualty is definitely known to have been taken into custody of a nonbelligerent foreign power as the result of and for reasons arising out of any armed conflict in which the Armed Forces of the United States are engaged.

f. Missing. The casualty is not present at his or her duty location due to apparent involuntary reasons and whose location is unknown.

g. Missing in action. The casualty is a hostile casualty, other than the victim of a terrorist activity, who is not present at his or her duty location due to apparent involuntary reasons and whose location is unknown. (See also casualty category and casualty status.) (See JP 1-02.)

Medical examiner (a forensic pathologist)

A forensic pathologist is a board certified pathologist (medical doctor or doctor of osteopathic medicine) who is a medically qualified U.S. Government officer State or local whose duty is to investigate deaths and injuries that occur under unusual or suspicious circumstances, to perform post-mortem examinations, and in some jurisdictions to initiate inquests.

Mortuary affairs

Encompasses the search for, recovery, tentative identification, preparation, disposition of remains and assistance to eligible Family members of persons for whom the Services are responsible by statutes and executive order. This includes, but is not limited to, movement of remains for identification, preparations of remains, securing and shipment of PE and property, transportation of remains and escort, all entitled NOK and PADD travel, military funeral honors, and payment of reimbursement for all eligible funeral and/or travel expenses. (See also disposition).

Multiple drill

See multiple unit training assemblies. (See JP 1-02.)

Multiple inactive duty training periods

Two scheduled IDT periods performed in 1 calendar day, each at least 4 hours in duration. No more than two IDT periods may be performed in 1 day. (See JP 1-02.)

Negotiable instruments

Items of monetary exchange such as traveler's checks, money orders, or U.S. bonds that can readily be transferred in ownership and negotiated at a later date. A formal legal document that is transferable from one person to another so that title passes to the transferee.

Non-hostile casualty

A person who becomes a casualty due to circumstances not directly attributable to hostile action or terrorist activity. Casualties due to the elements, self-inflicted wounds, and combat fatigue are non-hostile casualties. (See also casualty; casualty type; and hostile casualty.) (See JP 1-02.)

Not seriously injured

The casualty status of a person whose injury may or may not require hospitalization; medical authority does not classify as very seriously injured, seriously injured, or incapacitating illness or injury; and the person can communicate with the NOK. (See also casualty status.) (See JP 1-02.)

Other preparation of remains

The professional services performed by the preparing mortuary to prepare the remains when the remains are not embalmed (such as setting facial features, washing, disinfecting, and so forth) or those primary care services performed by the receiving funeral home to reprocess the remains for viewing purposes.

Personal effects

All privately owned moveable, personal property of an individual such as items found on the deceased, HHG, jewelry,

toiletries, clothing, motor vehicles, mobile homes, professional books, papers, and equipment, cash, stock and bond certificates, and negotiable instruments.

Person eligible to receive effects

The person authorized to receive the deceased or missing person's PE as prescribed by this regulation.

Personnel category

The person's military component, type of U.S. Government civilian employment, sponsorship by the U.S. Government, or citizenship status.

Personnel status

The person's duty status at the time of the incident; present for duty, AWOL, deserter, or undetermined.

Plague

Plague is transmitted to humans by fleas or by direct exposure to infected tissues or respiratory droplets.

Presumptive finding of death

A declaration by the Military Service Secretary or designee of the military Service concerned, based upon a recommendation by a board or other official body, that a person who was placed in a missing casualty status is dead.

Prima facie valid

Legally sufficient to establish a fact or a case.

Prisoner of war

A detained person as defined in Articles 4 and 5 of the Geneva Convention (III) relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, 12 August 1949. In particular, one who, while engaged in combat under orders of his or her government, is captured by the armed forces of the enemy. As such, he or she is entitled to the combatant's privilege of immunity from the municipal law of the capturing state for warlike acts that do not amount to breaches of the law of armed conflict. For example, a POW may be, but is not limited to, any person belonging to one of the following categories who has fallen into the power of the enemy: a Servicemember of the Armed Forces, organized militia or volunteer corps; a person who accompanies the Armed Forces without actually being a Servicemember; a member of a merchant marine or civilian aircraft crew not qualifying for more favorable treatment; or individuals who, on the approach of the enemy, spontaneously take up arms to resist the invading forces. (See JP 1-02.)

Processed remains.

The end result of pulverization, where the residual from the cremation process is cleaned leaving only bone fragments reduced to unidentifiable dimensions.

Properly admitted patient

A patient who has been admitted into a MTF in any status other than dead on arrival or carded for record only.

Public sale

A sale of property to the highest bidder of the general public.

Ready Reserve

The Selected Reserve, Individual Ready Reserve, and inactive National Guard liable for active duty as prescribed by law (10 USC 10142, 12301, and 12302). (See also, active duty; Inactive National Guard; Individual Ready Reserve; and Selected Reserve.) (See JP 1-02.)

Receiving funeral home

The commercial mortuary service provider engaged by the PADD to provide funeral and interment services.

Reserve Component category

Identifies an individual's status in a Reserve Component. The three Reserve Component categories are Ready Reserve, Standby Reserve, and Retired Reserve. Each Reservist is identified by a specific Reserve Component category designation. (See JP 1-02.)

Reserve Components

Reserve Components of the Armed Forces of the United States (see JP 1-02) are—

- a. Army National Guard of the United States.
- b. Army Reserve.

- c. Naval Reserve.
- d. Marine Corps Reserve.
- e. Air National Guard of the United States.
- f. Air Force Reserve.
- g. Coast Guard Reserve.

Retired Reserve

All Reserve Servicemembers who receive retirement pay on the basis of their active duty and/or Reserve Service; those Servicemembers who are otherwise eligible for retirement pay but have not reached age 60 and who have not elected discharge and are not voluntary Servicemembers of the Ready or Standby Reserve. (See also active duty; Ready Reserve; and Standby Reserve.) (See JP 1-02.)

Sealable container

Any container in which processed remains can be placed and sealed so as to prevent leakage of processed remains or the entrance of foreign materials.

Selected Reserve

Those units and individuals within the Ready Reserve designated by their respective Services and approved by the Joint Chiefs of Staff as so essential to initial wartime missions that they have priority over all other Reserves. All Selected Reservists are in an active status. The Selected Reserve also includes persons performing initial active duty for training. (See also Ready Reserve.) (See JP 1-02.)

Service representative

Any individual, either military or DA Civilian, duly appointed to represent the Department of the Army, for an assigned mission. Within the Casualty and Memorial Affairs areas, an individual appointed to represent the Army in dealings with the NOK of casualties.

Smallpox

Is a severe contagious viral rash illness that was eradicated in 1977.

Standby Reserve

Those units and Servicemembers of the Reserve Components (other than those in the Ready Reserve or Retired Reserve) who are liable for active duty only, as provided in 10 USC 10151, 12301, and 12306. (See also active duty; Ready Reserve; Reserve Components; and Retired Reserve.) (See JP 1-02.)

Stop over

Planned stop and delay in the onward movement of remains from point of origin to stopover point and then on to final destination.

Summary courts-martial officer

A SCM is comprised of one commissioned officer on active duty. Unless otherwise prescribed by the Secretary concerned, a SCMO must be of the same Armed Force as the deceased.

Supporting installation

Army installations located within a CAC AOR, but not an integral part of the CAC organization. Supporting installations provide local resources to the CAC.

Temporary interment

A site for the purpose of the interment of the remains if the circumstances permit, or the reburial of remains exhumed from an emergency interment. (See also emergency interment; group interment; mortuary affairs; and trench interment.) (See JP 4-06.)

Tentative identification

See believed to be.

Training period

An authorized and scheduled regular IDT period. A training period must be at least 2 hours for retirement point credit and 4 hours for pay. Previously used interchangeably with other common terms such as drills, drill period, assemblies, periods of instruction, and so forth. (See JP 1-02.)

Trench interment

A method of interment in which remains are placed head-to-toe. Used only for temporary multiple burials. (See also emergency interment; group interment; mortuary affairs; and temporary interment.) (See JP 4-06.)

Unaccompanied baggage

Suitcases, trunks, or luggage not in association or possession of the decedent.

Unaccounted for

An inclusive term (not a casualty status) applicable to personnel whose person or remains are not recovered or otherwise accounted for following hostile action. Commonly used when referring to personnel who are killed in action and whose bodies are not recovered. See also casualty; casualty category; casualty status; and casualty type. (See JP 1-02.)

United States Army Reserve and Army National Guard overnight training rule

Participating in, or traveling to or from approved IDT in Federal service at the time of death. This period includes overnight stays immediately before the commencement of IDT or remaining overnight, between successive periods of IDT, at or in the vicinity of the site of the IDT.

United States civil authorities

Those elected and appointed public officials and employees who constitute the U.S. Governments of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, United States possessions and territories, and their political subdivisions. (See JP 1-02.)

Very seriously ill or injured

The casualty status of a person whose illness or injury is classified by medical authority to be of such severity that life is imminently endangered. (See also casualty status.) (See JP 1-02.)

Voluntary training

Training in a non-pay status for individual Ready Reservists and active status Standby Reservists. Participation in voluntary training is for retirement points only and may be achieved by training with Selected Reserve or voluntary training units; by active duty for training; by completion of authorized military correspondence courses; by attendance at designated courses of instruction; by performing equivalent duty; by participation in special military and professional events designated by the Military Departments; or by participation in authorized Civil Defense activities. Retirees may voluntarily train with organizations to which they are pre-assigned by orders for recall to active duty in a national emergency or declaration of war. Such training should be limited to that training made available within the resources authorized by the Secretary concerned. (See JP 1-02.)

Will

A written and signed statement, made by an individual, which provides for the disposition of his or her property when he or she dies. (See also codicil and probate.)

Wounded

See seriously wounded, slightly wounded, and see also battle casualty. (See JP 1-02.)

Section III**Special Abbreviations and Terms****Abrasion**

Antemortem injuries resulting from friction of the skin against a firm object and causing removal of the epidermis.

Accessory chemicals

Chemicals used in addition to vascular (arterial) and cavity embalming fluids. Include, but are not limited to, hardening compounds, preservative powders, sealing agents, mold-preventive agents, and compress application agents.

Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome

Specific group of diseases or conditions that are indicative of severe immunosuppression related to infection with the human immunodeficiency virus. Persons who died with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome may exhibit conditions such as wasting syndrome, extrapulmonary tuberculosis, and Kaposi's sarcoma.

Aerobic

In the presence of free oxygen.

Anaerobic

In the absence of free oxygen.

Antemortem

Before death.

Anticoagulant fluid

Ingredient of embalming fluids that retards the natural postmortem tendency of blood to become more viscous or prevents adverse reactions between blood and other embalming chemicals.

Arterial (vascular) fluid

Concentrated, preservative, embalming chemical that is diluted with water to form the arterial solution for injection into the arterial system during vascular embalming. Its purpose is to inactivate saprophytic bacteria and render the body tissues susceptible to decomposition.

Arterial solution

Mixture of arterial (vascular) fluid and water used for the arterial injection. May include supplemental fluids.

Aspiration

Withdrawal of gas, fluids, and semi-solids from body cavities and hollow viscera by means of suction with an aspirator and a trocar.

Autopsy

Postmortem examination of the organs and tissues of a body to determine cause of death or pathological condition.

Biohazard

Biological agent or condition that constitutes a hazard to humans.

Blood

Human blood, human blood components, and products made from human blood.

Bloodborne pathogens

Pathogenic microorganisms that are present in human blood and can cause disease in humans. These pathogens include, but are not limited to, hepatitis B virus and human immunodeficiency virus.

Contaminated

Marked by the presence or reasonably anticipated presence of blood or other potentially infectious materials on an item or surface.

Contaminated laundry

Laundry that has been soiled with blood or other potentially infectious materials or may contain sharps.

Contaminated sharps

Any contaminated object that can penetrate the skin including, but not limited to, needles, scalpels, broken glass, and exposed ends of wires.

Universal precautions

An approach to infection control in which all human blood and certain human body fluids are treated as if they are contaminated with human immunodeficiency virus, Hepatitis B virus, and other bloodborne pathogens.

Blood discoloration

Discoloration resulting from changes in blood composition, content, or location, either in intravascular or extravascularly.

Cadaveric lividity

Postmortem intravascular red-blue discoloration resulting from hypostasis of blood.

Cavity fluid

Embalming chemical that is injected into a body cavity following aspiration in cavity embalming. Cavity fluid can also be used as the chemical in hypodermic and surface embalming.

Coagulating agents

Chemical and physical agents that bring about coagulation.

Communicable disease

Disease that may be transmitted either directly or indirectly between individuals by an infectious agent.

Cosmetic fluid

Embalming fluid that contains active dyes and coloring agents intended to restore a more natural skin tone through the embalming process.

Coverall

Plastic garment designed to cover the body from the chest down to the upper thigh.

Cranial embalming

Method used to embalm the contents of the cranial cavity through aspiration and injection of the cranial chamber by passage of a trocar through the cribriform plate.

Cremated remains

Those elements remaining after cremation of a deceased human body.

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

Disease of the central nervous system with unknown etiology, assumed to be a slow virus. Because etiology is unknown, caregivers using invasive procedures use extreme caution.

Decomposition

Separation of compounds into simpler substances by the action of microbial and/or autolytic enzymes.

Dehydration

Loss of moisture from body tissue that may occur antemortem or postmortem (antemortem: febrile disease, diarrhea, or emesis; postmortem: injection of embalming solution or through absorption by the air).

Desiccation

Process of drying out.

Desquamation (skin-slip)

Sloughing off of the epidermis, where there is a separation of the epidermis from the underlying dermis.

Discoloration

Any abnormal color in or on the human body.

Edema

Abnormal accumulation of fluids in tissue or body cavities.

Embalming

Process of chemically treating the deceased human body to reduce the presence and growth of microorganisms, to retard organic decomposition, and to restore an acceptable physical appearance. There are four types of embalming:

a. Cavity embalming. Direct treatment other than vascular (arterial) embalming of the contents of the body cavities and the lumina of the hollow viscera. Usually accomplished by aspiration and then injection of chemicals using a trocar.

b. Hypodermic embalming. Injection of embalming chemicals directly into the tissues through the use of a syringe and needle or a trocar.

c. Surface embalming. Direct contact of body tissues with embalming chemicals.

d. Vascular (arterial) embalming. Use of the blood vascular system of the body for temporary preservation, disinfection, and restoration. Usually accomplished through injection of embalming solutions into the arteries and drainage from the veins.

Embalming analysis (case analysis)

That consideration given to the deceased body prior to, during, and after the embalming procedure is completed. Documentation is recommended.

Environmental Protection Agency

U.S. Governmental agency with environmental protection regulatory and enforcement authority.

Firming

Rigidity of tissue due to chemical reaction.

Fixation

Act of making tissue rigid. Solidification of a compound.

Formaldehyde

Colorless, strong-smelling gas that when used in solution is a powerful preservative and disinfectant. Potential occupational carcinogen.

Formaldehyde gray

Gray discoloration of the body caused by the reaction of formaldehyde from the embalming process with hemoglobin to form methyhemoglobin.

Hardening compound

Chemical in powder form that has the ability to absorb and to disinfect. Often used in cavity treatment of autopsied cases.

Hematoma

A swelling or mass of clotted blood caused by a ruptured blood vessel and confined to an organ or space.

Humectant

Chemical that increases the ability of embalmed tissue to retain moisture.

Hypodermic embalming

See Embalming.

Infant

Child less than 1 year of age.

Injection

Act or instance of forcing a fluid into the vascular system or directly into tissues.

Laceration

Wound characterized by irregular tearing of tissue.

Lesion

Any change in structure produced during the course of a disease or injury.

Maggot

Larva of an insect, especially a flying insect.

Masking agent

See perfuming agents.

Massage

Manipulation of tissue in the course of preparation of the body.

Modifying agents

Chemicals for which there may be greatly varying demands predicated on the type of embalming, the environment, and the embalming fluid to be used.

Moribund

In a dying state. In the agonal period.

Multiple-site (multipoint) injection

Vascular injection from two or more arteries. A minimum of two sites are prescribed in the suggested minimum standard for embalming.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

A U.S. Governmental agency with the responsibility for regulation and enforcement of safety and health matters for most U.S. employees. An individual state Occupational Safety and Health Administration agency may supersede the U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations.

One-point injection

Injection and drainage from one location.

Opaque cosmetic

A cosmetic medium able to cover or hide skin discolorations.

Palpate

To examine by touch.

Perfuming agents (masking agents)

Chemicals found in embalming arterial formulations having the capability of displacing an unpleasant odor or of altering an unpleasant odor so that it is converted to a more pleasant one.

Petechia

Antemortem, pinpoint, extravascular blood discoloration visible as purplish hemorrhages of the skin.

Postmortem

Period that begins after somatic death.

Postmortem examination

See autopsy.

Postmortem stain

Extravascular color change that occurs when heme, released by hemolysis of red blood cells, seeps through the vessel walls and into the body tissues.

Preinjection fluid

Fluid injected primarily to prepare the vascular system and body tissues for the injection of the preservative vascular (arterial) solution. This solution is injected before the preservative vascular solution is injected.

Preparation room

That area or facility where embalming, dressing, cosmetizing, or other body preparation is affected.

Preservation

See Temporary preservation.

Purge

Postmortem evacuation of any substance from an external orifice of the body as a result of pressure.

Putrefaction

Decomposition of proteins by the action of enzymes from anaerobic bacteria.

Restoration

Treatment of the deceased in the attempt to recreate natural form and color.

Restorative fluid (humectant)

Supplemental fluid, used with the regular arterial solution, whose purpose is to retain body moisture and retard dehydration.

Sealing agents

Agents that provide a barrier or seal against any leakage of fluid or blood.

Sign of death

Manifestation of death in the body.

Stillborn

Dead at birth. A product of conception either expelled or extracted dead.

Surface discoloration

Discoloration due to the deposit of matter on the skin surface. These discolorations may occur antemortem or during or after embalming of the body. Examples are adhesive tape, ink, iodine, paint, and tobacco stains.

Surface embalming

See embalming.

Temporary preservation

Science of treating the body chemically so as to temporarily inhibit decomposition.

Terminal disinfection

Institution of disinfection and decontamination measures after preparation of the remains.

Thanatology

Study of death.

Tissue gas

Postmortem accumulation of gas in tissues or cavities.

Yellow fever

A mosquito-borne viral illness characterized by acute onset and constitutional symptoms followed by a brief remission, then a recurrence of fever with hepatitis and albuminuria.

UNCLASSIFIED

PIN 074130-000